

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 00 SC 00 P L # 60  
van Doorn, Schelto

Comment Type E Comment Status A real eye  
Reformat Tables to IEEE style

SuggestedRemedy  
Reformat Tables to IEEE style

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT.

CI 00 SC 00 P L # 93  
Healey, Adam

Comment Type T Comment Status R  
The IEEE P802.3ap/Draft 2.0 definition of "differential Manchester encoding" is not consistent with the textbook definition or the definition used in Token Ring (IEEE Std 802.5-1998). Specifically, the P802.3ap definition calls for a guaranteed transition at the beginning of the symbol, and a data-dependent transition at the middle of the symbol. In the "textbook" definition, the guaranteed transition is at the middle of the symbol and the data-dependent transition is at the beginning of the symbol.

The definition of the IEEE P802.3ap encoding scheme should be made consistent with the academic/industry definition.

SuggestedRemedy  
1. Modify definition to reflect the text in IEEE Std 802.5-1998 and alter the encoding rules in clauses 72 and 72 to match...

-or-

2. Rename the encoding scheme used by P802.3ap and modify the definition and terminology in the document accordingly.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
REJECT.

This comment was WITHDRAWN by the commenter.

CI 00 SC 00 P L # 569  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type TR Comment Status A e  
The draft does not use the same names for service primitives as REVam. IEEE Std 802.3-2002 included some primitives as ".indicate" and others as ".indication". REVam correct this inconsistency by changing all occurrences of ".indicate" to ".indication".

SuggestedRemedy  
Search Clauses 70, 71 and 72 on .indicate and replace with ".indication" (18 occurrences in the .pdf search).

Proposed Response Response Status W  
ACCEPT.

CI 00 SC 00 P L # 561  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
Ohms should be replaced with the greek symbol from the Symbol font set.

SuggestedRemedy  
Search and replace as appropriate. (23 search hits in the pdf. covering multiple clauses.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT.

CI 00 SC 00 P L # 193  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
When published IEEE Std 802.3-2005 will have Helvetica converted to Arial and Times to Times New Roman.

SuggestedRemedy  
Change fonts as required to be consistent with the target base document for this amendment.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 00 SC 00 P L # 614  
 Ganga, Ilango Intel

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** kr\_fec

Include Forward Error Correction (FEC) for the 10GBASE-KR PHY to increase the link budget and to meet or exceed BER performance of 10-12 on a broader set of backplane channels(defined in clause 69).

*SuggestedRemedy*

Request TF to include Forward Error Correction (FEC) for 10GBASE-KR PHY as proposed in supporting documents ganga\_01\_0905 and supporting presentation ganga\_02\_0905.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Straw Poll #2 (Healey)

Option #1 - Adopt FEC for 10GBASE-KR using Ganga\_01\_0905 as a basis

Option #2 - Do not adopt Ganga proposal.

Option #1- 12

Option #2- 8

Straw Poll (11/15/05)

Adopt ganga\_01\_1105 with provisions that Tx / Rx testing is done with FEC off, and that the channel model (Clause 69.3) will not be altered to account for the use of FEC.

Yes - 22

No - 0

Abstain - 12

See Motion #1 11/15/05

CI 00 SC 00 P1 L01 # 413  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **R**

Given that 1000BASE-KX is a 1Gbps PHY, the management interface of choice should be Clause 22. This would allow a 1G MAC device to operate with multiple 1Gbps PHYs using the same MDIO interface. Additional Clause 45 registers may be accessed using the ""Clause 22 access to Clause 45 registers"" mechanism defined originally in 802.3ah.

Similarly, a 10G MAC device should be expected to operate with 10GBASE-K or other 10G PHYs and if it is capable of dual speeds then it may need to interface with 1000BASE-KX or other 1G PHYs.

*SuggestedRemedy*

The management register access structure needs to be thought through in the context of multiply capable devices. The structure of registers and access methods should work similarly for similar speed devices.

Multiple comments have been submitted (by this commenter) for this, but thought must be given to the problem as a whole in order to assess the merit of these and other solutions.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

REJECT.

Refer to comment #431

CI 00 SC 00 P11 L03 # 762  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A**

DVJ-2  
 Wrong title

*SuggestedRemedy*

Table of Figures  
 ==>  
 List of figures

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

This list has been removed.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 00 SC 00 P 12 L 03 # 763  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

DVJ-3  
 Wrong title

SuggestedRemedy

Table of Tables  
 ==>  
 List of tables

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

However the list of figures and list of tables will be removed from the document because they are not a part of the main document

CI 00 SC 00 P 3 L 03 # 761  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

DVJ-1  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Table of Contents  
 ==>  
 Table of contents

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

However the list of figures and list of tables will be removed from the document because they are not a part of the main document

CI 00 SC 00 P 7 L 32 # 123  
 John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type E Comment Status A

formatting errors - indent of 2nd line and page number

SuggestedRemedy

coorect

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The "Table of content", "List of figures" and "List of tables" are not part of this document. The editor has added the templates for informational purposes only.

CI 00 SC 00 P 8 L 54 # 124  
 John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type E Comment Status A

formatting errors - indent of 2nd line and page number

SuggestedRemedy

correct

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The "Table of content", "List of figures" and "List of tables" are not part of this document. The editor has added the templates for informational purposes only.

CI 00 SC 69.3.3.2 P 54 L 44 # 214  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

This is an occurance of incorrect/inconsistent usage of italics. We may as well get this as close to right as we can before SCC 14 comments on it at sponsor ballot, especially with the number of equations in this draft. I made this as a 00 rather than creating the dozens of possible comments.

SuggestedRemedy

All math variables are to be in italics whether in equations or in text. Constants are to be in upright text.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 01 SC 01 P 13 L 10 # 196  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

The editing instructions note will be included in the front matter supplied by the WG Chair, hopefully as currently specified, and should be included in the published standard.

SuggestedRemedy

The note should agree in format and content with 21.1 of the 2005 Style Manual.

Proposed Response Response Status W  
ACCEPT.

CI 01 SC 01.1 P 13 L 18 # 455  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Last sentence of editors' note has nothing to do with the rest of the editors' note. Not clear whether 'editorial notes' are the same as editors' notes. If so, can we tighten up our terminology? I suspect they aren't, and they are the items in bold italic.

SuggestedRemedy

Turn most of this into editorial notes (not removed at publication). Insert a paragraph break before last sentence. Create new editors' note detailing the basis document (P802.3REVam and maybe an, aq) - see them for examples.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT.

CI 01 SC 01.4 P 13 L 36 # 456  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A caps

Unnecessary capitals. In the definitions and abbreviations sections, an entry can start in lower case.

SuggestedRemedy

Change to 'differential Manchester encoding' here and in 1.5. Scrub 1.5: backplane, local device, link partner (see clause 37 for precedent for those two), extended Next Page (maybe). Search and replace 'Differential Manchester Encoding', 'Local Device' and 'Link Partner' throughout the document.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will consult the publication editor and implement prior to sponsor ballot.

CI 01 SC 01.4 P 13 L 37 # 764  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-4  
English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Differential Manchester Encoding  
==>  
differential Manchester encoding

Proposed Response Response Status W  
ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will consult the publication editor and implement prior to sponsor ballot.

CI 01 SC 01.5 P 13 L 36 # 458  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

encoded or encoding? 1.4 and 1.5 differ.

SuggestedRemedy

Change to 'encoding'.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT.

CI 01 SC 01.5 P 13 L 49 # 4  
Daines, Kevin

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

I find it a bit awkward that a definition and abbreviation use slightly different wording. For instance, DME is defined as ""Differential Manchester Encoded"" in 1.5 while in 1.4 the term used is ""Differential Manchesteere Encoding"". I realize that grammatically, both ""Encoded"" and ""Encoding"" are probably used.

SuggestedRemedy

Consider harmonizing the definition and abbreviation.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT.

Will change encoded to encoding

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 01 SC 01.5 P 13 L 49 # 765  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-5  
English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Backplane  
==>  
backplane

Proposed Response Response Status W  
ACCEPT.

CI 01 SC 01.5 P 13 L 50 # 27  
Marris, Arthur

Comment Type T Comment Status A revisit

Insert more abbreviations

SuggestedRemedy

Insert these abbreviations:

EIT Extrapolated Interference Tolerance  
BREIT Baseline Receive Extrapolated Interference Tolerance  
TP Test Point

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Add EIT to 1.5.

CI 01 SC 01.5 P 13 L 50 # 766  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A Caps

DVJ-6  
English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Differential Manchester Encoded  
==>  
differential Manchester encoded

Proposed Response Response Status W  
ACCEPT.

CI 01 SC 01.5 P 13 L 51 # 767  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A Caps

DVJ-7  
English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Local Device  
==>  
local device

Proposed Response Response Status W  
ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will consult the publication editor and implement prior to sponsor ballot.

CI 01 SC 01.5 P 13 L 52 # 768  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A Caps

DVJ-8  
English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Link Partner  
==>  
link partner

Proposed Response Response Status W  
ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will consult the publication editor and implement prior to sponsor ballot.

CI 01 SC 01.5 P 13 L 53 # 457  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A open

I couldn't find XNP or Extended Next Page in this draft.

SuggestedRemedy

Remove the entry from the abbreviations list.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

We are working with 802.3an to resolve the naming conventions.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 01 SC 01.5 P 13 L 53 # 769  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-9  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Next Page  
 ==>  
 next page

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will consult the publication editor and implement prior to sponsor ballot.

Cl 01 SC 01.5 P 13 L 54 # 770  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-10  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Extended Next Page  
 ==>  
 extended next page

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will consult the publication editor and implement prior to sponsor ballot.

Cl 28A SC 28A P 138 L 38 # 716  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-143  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Encoding  
 ==>  
 encoding

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

Cl 28A SC 28A P 138 L 41 # 715  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-142  
 Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy

==>  
 very thin in center  
 thin on edges of header and body

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

Cl 28A SC 28A P 14 L 01 # 197  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

Correct the order of clauses and annexes.

SuggestedRemedy

Publication order is changes to clauses, then changes to annexes, new clauses then new annexes.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 28A SC 28A P 14 L 09 # 200  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Overly complex yet incomplete editing instruction.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change table as follows, (moving footnote anchor to the next row).  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 28A SC 28A P 14 L 19 # 201  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 Incorrect underline.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Only underline ""Clause 28"".  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 28A SC 28A P 14 L 19 # 459  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Please show what you are doing to the base document  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Include the material you propose deleting, in black strikeout.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 28A SC 28A P 14 L 25 # 202  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 If this is to be a Change instruction, then the strikethrough text should be shown.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Put the text currently in REVam for the value description as strikethrough.  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 28A SC 28A P 14 L 26 # 439  
 Kim, Yong Broadcom  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A revisit  
 Sorry for a bit ignorant question -- why is Clause 73 need a selector field value, when it is NOT intended NOR allowed to be on RJ45?  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Please provide justification or delete this selector field revision. If the justification also applies to the Clause 37, it ought to be rolled into 73 (I believe CX-4 was rolled in to this draft).

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Original selector field applies to both 28 and 37. Since Clause 55 uses Clause 28 algorithms and signaling, and the new auto-negotiation register set (Clause 45 MDIO, MMD 7), it was deemed to be valuable to indicate the managing entity, what type of device is utilizing the auto-negotiation register set.  
 Ammend selector field description to read "IEEE 802.3, Clauses 28 and 37"  
 Unclear what is intended by the reference to 10GBASE-CX4

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 30 SC 30 P 16 L 47 # 460  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A revisit; e

Does the phrase 'If Clause 28 or Clause 37 Auto-Negotiation is operational' have to be extended to include clause 73?

SuggestedRemedy  
 ?

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Yes basically "A SET operation to one of the possible enumerations indicated by aMAUTypeList will force the MAU into the new operating mode (which includes 10GBASE-KX, KX4 or KR)".

Hence the phrase should be corrected in subclause to include clause 73 as follows,

If Clause 28, or Clause 37 or Clause 73, Auto-Negotiation is operational, then this will change the advertised ability to the single enumeration specified in the SET operation, and cause an immediate link renegotiation. A change in the MAU type will also be reflected in aPHYType.

In addition to the above the following phrase should also be changed for subclause 30.3.2.1.3 aPhyTypeList

A read-only list of the possible types that the PHY could be, identifying the ability of the PHY. If Clause 28, or Clause 37 or Clause 73, Auto-Negotiation, is present, then this attribute will map to the local technology ability or advertised ability of the local device.

CI 30 SC 30.5.1.1.2 P 15 L 42 # 595  
 Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

Change the editing instructions to be short and specific. Show only the inserted text and use the editing instruction to indicate insertion point.

This also applies to Annex 30B

SuggestedRemedy

Remove current editing instruction. Remove text in 30.5.1.1.2 except text to be inserted. Add an editing instruction before 1000BASE-KX to read: Insert 1000BASE-KX after 1000BASE-CXFD. Add an editing instruction before 10GBASE-KX4 to read: Insert 10GBASE-KX4 after 10GBASE-CX4. Add an editing instruction before 10GBASE-KR to read: Insert 10GBASE-KR before 10GBASE-W. (This last instruction is an insert before because LRM will be inserted somewhere in the R set, so inserting before W will place KR at the end of the R set.)

The same edits would be required to Annex 30B (specifically, 30B.2).

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 30 SC 30.5.1.1.2 P 16 L 38 # 203  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Text included that is inconsistent with the editing instruction.

SuggestedRemedy

Delete the BEHAVIOUR part of the attribute declaration.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 34 SC 34.1 P 19 L # 609  
 Diab, Wael Cisco

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Clause 34 modifications should really appear on a page of their own

SuggestedRemedy

seperate into a new page

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 34 SC 34.1 P 19 L 21 # 198  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Add isn't one of the defined instructions  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change instruction to read: Insert the following after the second paragraph of 34.1.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 34 SC 34.1 P 19 L 21 # 582  
 Booth, Brad Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Incorrect editing instruction.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change ""Add"" to be ""Insert"". Inserted text does not to be underlined.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 34 SC 34.1 P 19 L 23 # 204  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Including the word ""entity"" is redundant. If you look at clause 1 PHY includes entity in its expansion effectively giving you ""entity entity"".  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Delete entity, and entities in line 36.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 44 SC 44.1 P 19 L 29 # 610  
 Diab, Wael Cisco  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 C44 mods should really appear on a new page of their own  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Seperate into a new page  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 44 SC 44.1.1 P 19 L 23 # 440  
 Kim, Yong Broadcom  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A half-duplex  
 Not in the prior style (editorial) and need to add full-duplex only requirement (Technical Required) of 802.3ap.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Second paragraph in 34.1 to read ""Gigabit Ethernet uses the extended ISO/IEC 8802-3 MAC layer interface, connected through a Gigabit Media Independent Interface layer to Physical Layer entities (PHY sublayers) such as 1000BASE-LX, 1000BASE-SX, and 1000BASE-CX, 1000BASE-T, and 1000BASE-KX"" Similar change to line 35 (10G) makes sense also, if this comment is accepted.

Third Paragraph in 34.1 to read ""Gigabit Ethernet extends...in bandwidth. In full duplex mode, the ... 100BASE-T full duplex mode. [new sentence] Gigabit Ethernet connected through PHY type 1000BASE-KX shall operate only in full-duplex mode"".

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See Comment #30, which removed half-duplex operation.

The text that exists today is a pointer to Clause 69, which defines Backplane Ethernet operation, and further elaboration in Clauses 34 and 44 is not required.

CI 44 SC 44.1.1 P 19 L 35 # 583  
 Booth, Brad Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Missing period at end of sentence and inserted text does not need to be underlined.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 As per comment.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 44 SC 44.1.1 P 19 L 36 # 5

Daines, Kevin

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

I prefer the wording used in Clause 34.

SuggestedRemedy

Change ""see Clause 69"" to ""For additional information on Backplane Ethernet, refer to Clause 69""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 44 SC 44.1.1 P 19 L 37 # 771

David V James

JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-11  
Missing period

SuggestedRemedy

Clause 69  
==>  
Clause 69.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 44 SC 44.1.3 - 44.4 P 19 L 37 # 293

Zimmerman, George

Solarflare Communica

Comment Type ER Comment Status R

Information on objectives, iso references, reconciliation sublayer, physical layer signalling, and delay constraints for all other 10Gb/s PHYs are included in Clause 44, but are absent for the proposed amendment. They appear to be relevant, and the information is contained (at least in part, possibly all) in the proposed clause 69. For consistency and ease of use of 802.3, it should also be in Clause 44.

SuggestedRemedy

Update Clause 44 to forms similar to those used by 802.3ae, 802.3ak, 802.3an and 802.3aq for 802.3ap.

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

Much of the content of clause 69 could be folded into clause 44. However, an independent introductory clause was created for Backplane Ethernet because of the new application space it represents and so that it would be bundled with the Backplane Ethernet PMD clauses in the multi-volume document.

Pointers have been included from Clauses 34 (Gigabit Ethernet) and 44 (10 Gigabit Ethernet) to clause 69. Duplicating the information in 69 is not necessary.

CI 45 SC 45. P 21 L # 62

van Doorn, Schelto

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

When .3an is ""stable"" synchronize text with .3an and rewrite clause 45 as an amendment to .3an.

SuggestedRemedy

Edit before sponsor ballot

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45. P 21 L 02 # 772  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-12  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Data Input/Output (MDIO) Interface  
 ==>  
 data input/output (MDIO) interface  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Will consult the publication editor and implement prior to sponsor ballot.

CI 45 SC 45. P 22 L 05 # 773  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-13  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Manageable Device  
 ==>  
 manageable device  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Will consult the publication editor and implement prior to sponsor ballot.

CI 45 SC 45. P 23 L 09 # 774  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status R  
 DVJ-14  
 Values are normally listed starting from zero.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 List the 0 value on top.  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 REJECT.  
 This is in line with the .3am document

CI 45 SC 45.1 P 21 L 20 # 410  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 This paragraph adequately covers the application of Clause 45 MDIO access to Backplane Ethernet in the original version, therefore the changes are entirely unnecessary.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Delete all changes to 45.1  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.1 P 21 L 21 # 461  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Base document doesn't say 'Ethernet' before 'the following'  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove the struck-out 'Ethernet'.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.1 P 21 L 21 # 126

John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Verbiage clarification  
 ""is applicable to the following""

SuggestedRemedy

change to  
 ""is applicable to any of the following""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Text will stay the same as in #461 and #410

CI 45 SC 45.1 P 21 L 23 # 441

Kim, Yong Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A revisit

deleting ""Ethernet"" from line 21 and adding ""Ethernet"" to line 23, seems to demote b) 10PASS-TS and 2BASE-TL and c) 10, 100 or 1000 as non-Ethernet -- does not look like intended change nor 802.3ap specific change.

SuggestedRemedy

Please provide rationale for this change, or fix the text to address my concern, or undo the revision,

Proposed Response Response Status U

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The D802.3am has already removed the word "Ethernet" from this line. Since 802.3ap is providing editing instructions to 802.3am, this line need not be changed by 802.3ap.

Also 802.3am paragraph 3 adequately covers the application of Clause 45 MDIO access to Backplane Ethernet, therefore the changes are not necessary. Delete editing instructions to 45.1 paragraph 3.

Related #410

CI 45 SC 45.2 P 21 L 36 # 199

Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Aren't both tables 1 and 2 redundant.

SuggestedRemedy

Correct editors note.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Will change:"This table is completely redundant with P802.3an and should only be included in the first amendment published."  
 to:  
 "This table is the same as P802.3an and does not need to be changed if amendment P802.3an is published first."

CI 45 SC 45.2 P 22 L 24 # 462

Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

What's the purple for? Font size.

SuggestedRemedy

In editor's or editorial note as appropriate, at the beginning of the document, explain. Here, and next page, change to 9 point.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

The "Dark Blue" text indicates cross-references outside of this document and need to be replaced with real cross-references by the .3am editor.

Font was schanged to 9 point

CI 45 SC 45.2 P 23 L 20 # 177

Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type E Comment Status R

Remove underlining

SuggestedRemedy

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

This is new text and needs to be underlined as per the editors instructions.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2 P 26 L 18 # 178  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type E Comment Status R  
 Inconsistent format.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove underlining in description field of Bit 1.1.3  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.  
 Changed text needs to be underlined.

CI 45 SC 45.2 P 27 L 11 # 179  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type E Comment Status R  
 Inconsistent format.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove underlining for fields associated with Bit 1.4.3  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.  
 Changed text needs to be underlined.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1 P 24 L 09 # 418  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems  
 Comment Type T Comment Status R  
 Assuming that the references to 1000BASE-KX as a speed are removed, then there is a need to add a new register for 1G PMA/PMD type. It would be useful for this to indicate either 1000BASE-KX or 1000BASE-T (for the benefit of 10G/1G UTP implementations).  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add another register:  
 Register 1.20 ""1G PMA/PMD control 2""  
 The definition of this register is very similar to register 1.7  
 1.20.15:1 always 0, writes ignored  
 1.20.15.0 = 0 1000BASE-T PMA/PMD type  
 = 1 1000BASE-KX PMA/PMD type  
 Then a following description in the same manner as 45.2.1.6.1  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.  
 Based on resolution of comment 415, this comment is no longer relevant.  
 Refer to comment #415.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1 P 24 L 18 # 463  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Please show all the strikeouts to the base document.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Include '1.32 768', in black knockout.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.1 P 25 L 09 # 776  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **R**

DVJ-16  
 R/W has to meanings in the same table.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Entries in the table should be RW.  
 Do so, here and elsewhere.

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

REJECT.

Accepting the change would be inconsistent with 802.3REVam.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.1 P 25 L 10 # 775  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** e

DVJ-15  
 Nonstandard table line widths

*SuggestedRemedy*

==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.1 P 25 L 12 # 777  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

DVJ-17  
 IEEE styles are to center small columns.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Do so, here and elsewhere.

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will consult with the publication editor.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.1 P 25 L 29 # 464  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A** e

Please show what you are doing to the base document

*SuggestedRemedy*

For 1.0.5:2 Speed selection, de-underline some material, include stricken material.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.1 P 25 L 31 # 415  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status R

Table 45-2, Speed selection

The format of these bits is not currently specific to individual PHYs, it is generic to speeds. Therefore the inserted line should not be "1000BASE-KX" it should be "1Gbps."

This will also help the poor souls of 802.3an who have forgotten about the need for this line in their draft (for compatibility with 10G/1G negotiation).

SuggestedRemedy

For 45.2.1.1 (P.25, line 31) and for 45.2.1.1.3 (P.25, line 45):

change "1000BASE-KX" to "1Gbps."

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

This field is only used by one PHY (1G) type.

Straw Poll #1

Option A - accept in principle "1000 Mb/s"

Option B - reject and maintain status quo

Option A - 4

Option B - 11

Motion #1

Type - Technical, 75% required.

Description - Move to reject comment 415 with proposed response above.

Moved by - Schelto van Doorn

Seconded by - Andre Szczepanek

All: Yes- 19, No- 3, Abstain - 5

802.3: Yes-17, No- 3, Abstain - 3

Motion Passes

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.1.4 P 25 L 51 # 465  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 ports type

SuggestedRemedy

port types

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.1.4 P 25 L 51 # 26  
 Muller, Shimon Muller Sun Microsystems, Inc

Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 See below

SuggestedRemedy

Replace "ports type" with "port types".

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.10 P 29 L 10 # 632  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-21  
 Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy

==> very thin in center

==> thin on edges

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.10 P 29 L 22 # 276  
 McClellan, Brett Solarflare

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Missing text description of 1.11.3 and 1.11.4.

For completeness and consistency in style add a text description for 1.11.4 and 1.11.3.  
 See P802.3an D2.2 for reference.

SuggestedRemedy  
 add text as indicated

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.2 P 26 L 13 # 778  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-18  
 Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.2 P 26 L 19 # 416  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 A register bit to indicate the presence of a mandatory function is, by definition, redundant. If the PMA/PMD type field denotes a Backplane Ethernet PHY then the Backplane Ethernet extension registers must be present.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Delete all changes to Table 45-5 and subclause 45.2.1.2.2 (and associated PICS entry - if it exists!)

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.2.2 P 25 L 36 # 466  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 1.159 Not in new CI45

SuggestedRemedy  
 1.155, apparently. Also PICS item MM20a

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

This text no longer exists in the new .3ap CI45

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.2.2 P 26 L 36 # 623  
 Ganga, Ilango Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 Incorrect reference to register numbers. The correct reference should be ""registers 1.150 through 1.155 shall be used for configuration""

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change line 36 to read as, ""registers 1.150 through 1.155 shall be used for configuration and status of Backplane Ethernet port types""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events.  
 Reference comment #416.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.4 P 27 L 10 # 630  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-19  
 Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 45 SC 45.2.1.4 P 27 L 12 # 417  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status R  
 1000BASE-KX is not a speed, it is a PHY. Since this is a speed ability register, the codpoint should be a speed.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change Table 45-6 ""1000BASE-KX"" to ""1G capable"" and ""...as 1000BASE-KX"" to ""at 1Gb/s""

Also, change subclause 45.2.1.4.1 title to ""1G capable (1.4.3)"" and body to:

""When read as a one, bit 1.4.3 indicates that the PMA/PMD is able to operate at a data rate of 1 Gb/s. When read as a zero, bit 1.4.3 indicates that the PMA/PMD is not able to operate at a data rate of 1 Gb/s.""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.

There is only one 1G PHY type that can be controlled through Clause 45. This is consistent with the def. of 1.4.2:1.

Cl 45 SC 45.2.1.6.1 P 27 L 31 # 467  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A Not in new Cl45  
 Contradiction: is it 'Insert the following subclause before subclause 45.2.1.6.1. Renumbr appropriately' or 'Change the first paragraph in subclause 45.2.1.6.1 to read as follows:'?

SuggestedRemedy  
 Sort out. Is there something missing?

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

This text no longer exists in the new .3ap Cl45

Cl 45 SC 45.2.1.6.1 P 28 L 08 # 631  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-20  
 Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 45 SC 45.2.1.6.1 P 28 L 12 # 284  
 McClellan, Brett Solarflare

Comment Type T Comment Status R  
 10GBASE-T specifies a PMA but not a PMD

SuggestedRemedy  
 change ""1 0 0 1 = 10GBASE-T PMA/PMD type""  
 to: ""1 0 0 1 = 10GBASE-T PMA type""

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 REJECT.

Given the response to Comment 434, this comment is no longer relevant.

Cl 45 SC 45.2.1.6.1 P 28 L 12 # 584  
 Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 In Table 45-7, entry for 10GBASE-T states PMA/PMD type, but there is only a PMA type.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change entry to read: 1 0 0 1 = 10GBASE-T PMA type

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.6.1 P 28 L 13 # 48  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 In table 45-7, PMA / PMD type selection 1001 should be reserved (not yet approved, and not in 802.3am).

SuggestedRemedy  
 See above.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Because the .3an amendment will be published before .3ap, this document will be written as an amendment to .3an.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.6.1 P 28 L 14 # 49  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 In table 45-7, PMA / PMD type selection 1000 should be reserved (not yet approved, and not in 802.3am).

SuggestedRemedy  
 See above.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Because the .3an amendment will be published before .3ap, this document will be written as an amendment to .3an.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.7.4 P 28 L 28 # 275  
 McClellan, Brett Solarflare

Comment Type E Comment Status A Not in new CI45  
 ""Change the last 4 sentences of the first paragraph of subclause 45.2.1.7.4 to read as follows:""  
 This change applies to P802.3REVam prior to ammendments by P802.3an.  
 P802.3an adds a sentence to this text.

This comment also applies to 45.2.1.7.5.

SuggestedRemedy  
 change editor's note to prevent replacement of text added by P802.3an

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

This text no longer exists in the new .3ap CI45

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.7.4 P 28 L 30 # 468  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Much of the text in this and the next subclause is not changed.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Use plain text and strikeout as well as underlining.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.7.4 P 28 L 32 # 625  
 Ganga, Ilango Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 Reference to Transmit Fault function for 1000BASE-KX is missing from the section 45.2.1.7.4 Transmit fault. Insert the following sentence before the description for KX4 PMD. The description of the transmit fault function for the 1000BASE-KX is given in 70.5.8

SuggestedRemedy  
 Insert the following sentence before the description for KX4 PMD. The description of the transmit fault function for the 1000BASE-KX is given in 70.5.8

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.7.5 P 28 L 43 # 624  
 Ganga, Ilango Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

Reference to Receive Fault function for 1000BASE-KX is missing from section 45.2.1.7.5.  
 Insert the following sentence before the description for KX4 PMD.

SuggestedRemedy

Insert the following sentence before the description for KX4 PMD. The description of the  
 receive fault function for the 1000BASE-KX is given in 70.5.9

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.75 P 29 L 36 # 633  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-22  
 Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy

==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.75 P 29 L 47 # 626  
 Ganga, Ilango Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

Cross references variables in section 72.5.10.3.x has links missing in pdf file  
 This is true for all the cross references to clause 72 from pages 29 through 34 in clause  
 45.2.1.75.x

SuggestedRemedy

Fix the cross reference links in pdf file. All references to clause 72 in pages 29 through 34  
 in clause 45.2.1.75.x

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.76 P 30 L 10 # 634  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-23  
 Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy

==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.76 P 30 L 12 # 469  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

in-progress

SuggestedRemedy

in progress

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.76 P 30 L 19 # 180  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

SC is not used in this table.

SuggestedRemedy

Remove SC text.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Text replaced with: "RO = Read Only"

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.76 P 30 L 37 # 470  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A

These two sentences are hard to decode, partly because they are very similar yet neither relates clearly to the title of the subclause:

'The 10GBASE-KR coefficient update registers reflect the contents of the first 16-bit word of the training frame control channel. The LP coefficient update register mirrors the contents of the most recently received training frame.'

SuggestedRemedy

Change to:

'The 10GBASE-KR LP coefficient update register reflects the contents of the first 16-bit word of the most recently received training frame.' [or, ...the training frame most recently received from the control channel.] Similarly in following subclauses.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.77.3 P 31 L 05 # 277  
 McClellan, Brett Solarflare

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Missing text description of bits in register 1.152.

For completeness and consistency in style add a text description for the bits in register 1.152.

SuggestedRemedy

add text as indicated

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

Need text

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.77.3 P 31 L 10 # 585  
 Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

In Table 45-55, the bit numbering in the Description column should be underlined.

SuggestedRemedy

Underline 15 and 14 in the first row, 5 and 4 in the 4th row, 3 and 2 in the 5th row, and 1 and 0 in the last row.

Same type of edit applies to Tables 45-56, 45-57, and 45-58.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.77.3 P 31 L 10 # 635  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-24  
 Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy

==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.77.3 P 31 L 33 # 181  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

SC bits are not used in this table

SuggestedRemedy

Remove SC related text.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

Text replaced with: "RO = Read Only"

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.77.3 P 32 L 29 # 182  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 SC registers are not used in this table.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove SC related text.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 Text replaced with: "RO = Read Only"

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.79.3 P 33 L 22 # 637  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-26  
 Nonstandard table line widths  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.78 P 32 L 08 # 636  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-25  
 Nonstandard table line widths  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.79.3 P 33 L 41 # 184  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 SC type registers are not used in this table.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove SC related text.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 Text replaced with: "RO = Read Only"

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.79 P 32 L 47 # 183  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Add reference to control channel definition.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change first sentence to read: ""The 10GBASE-KR coefficient update registers reflect the content of the first 16-bit word of the training frame control channel as defined in 75.5.10.2""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Do not have text for 75.5.10.2

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.80 P 33 L 46 # 185  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Add reference to control channel definition.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change first sentence to read: ""The 10GBASE-KR status report registers reflect the content of the second 16-bit word of the training frame control channel as defined in 75.5.10.2""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Do not have text for 75.5.10.2

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.80 P 33 L 48 # 471  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

the contents of the current outgoing training frame, as training state machine defined in Figure 72-4.

SuggestedRemedy means?

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Change to: "the contents of the current outgoing training frame, as defined in the training state machine in Figure 72-4."

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.80 P 34 L 09 # 638  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-27  
 Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.1.80 P 34 L 29 # 186  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

SC type registers are not used in this table.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove SC related text.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

Text replaced with: "RO = Read Only"

CI 45 SC 45.2.7 P 34 L 47 # 281  
 McClellan, Brett Solarflare

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

Both P802.3an and P802.3ap are adding this new AN Registers subclause into Clause 45, however they are out of sync, use different text descriptions, and both intend to use the same registers for different purposes. Most notably see registers 7.16, 7.19.

SuggestedRemedy

Synchronize with P802.3an and use common naming and text descriptions. Either use different registers for bits already defined, or explain the dual use of register bits in 7.16 and 7.19.

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

This document will be rewritten after .3an is stable, and before sponsor ballot, as an amendment to .3an.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7 P 34 L 51 # 587  
 Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Missing period at end of sentence.

SuggestedRemedy  
 As per comment.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7 P 34 L 51 # 472  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

for AN MMD are ... 117

SuggestedRemedy  
 for the AN MMD is ... 117.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.7 P 35 L 08 # 639  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-28  
 Nonstandard table line widths  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7 P 35 L 19 # 434  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A  
 There appears to be a significant disconnect between the 802.3an and 802.3ap usage of registers 7.16 through 7.27  
 The advertisement and next page transfer functions are defined locally for BP operation so these registers need to be defined as BP specific registers.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Move all of 802.3ap registers 7.16 through 7.27 to 7.36 through 7.47. Change the names to reflect the BP specific nature of these registers.  
 Make associated changes throughout the Clause.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Re-write clause 45 as change instructions based on Draft 2.3 of P802.3an (and 802.3REVam 2.2 or 802.3-2005 as applicable).  
 This will make the registers mentioned by the commenter consistent.  
 802.3ap used to have separate registers for AN Advertisement. Since the AN advertisement functions are similar and use the 48-bit page format they were merged as per agreement from both TFs. The definitions of technology functions are interpreted as per other controlbits.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7 P 35 L 22 # 474  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status R  
 AN LD NP: alphabet soup. Using 'NP' as an abbreviation here is not a good idea: you have spelled out 'base page' just above (and you can't change that to BP)  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change 'NP' to 'next page' for these register names  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 REJECT.  
 All abbreviations are defined in 1.5 as amended by 802.3an. This was done to keep the register names manageable.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7 P 35 L 28 # 473  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 Reserved for 802.3ap? This is 802.3ap!  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 At least by sponsor ballot, decide what to do with these registers  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Registers are now marked as reserved.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.1 P 36 L 02 # 476  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 Incomplete description. What if AN completes successfully?  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 (I think) 0 = AN in progress, completed, disabled or not supported  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 45 SC 45.2.7.1 P 36 L 12 # 475  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 Confusion with bit 1.0.15, reset.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change bit 7.0.15's name to 'AN reset'. Also in title of 45.2.7.1.1.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 45 SC 45.2.7.1 P 36 L 12 # 640  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-29  
 Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 45 SC 45.2.7.1 P 36 L 15 # 641  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type TR Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-30  
 Wrong table lines.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Very thin between rows, thin around the boundary, here and throughtout.

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 45 SC 45.2.7.1.1 P 36 L 36 # 419  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status R  
 This function is identical to Clause 22, register 0, bit 15.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Add the following at the end of the paragraph:

""This bit is echoed in Clause 22, register 0, bit 15 (see 22.2.4). Any read or write to this register or to Clause 22, register 0 has identical effects and all changes are reflected identically in both locations.""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.

The register function is not the same as Clause 22 register

Cl 45 SC 45.2.7.1.2 P 36 L 47 # 420  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 This function is identical to Clause 22, register 0, bit 12.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Add the following at the end of the paragraph:

""This bit is echoed in Clause 22, register 0, bit 12 (see 22.2.4). Any read or write to this register or to Clause 22, register 0 has identical effects and all changes are reflected identically in both locations.""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 45 SC 45.2.7.1.2 P 36 L 49 # 188  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Incorrect reference to AN ability bit.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change 7.48.3 into 7.48.0

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See also #421



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.1.2 P 36 L 49 # 494  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A Not in new CI45  
 'Wrong bit in 'via bit 7.48.3 that it lacks the ability to perform Backplane Ethernet AN'?  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 7.48.0 ? Search for more occurrences.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 This text no longer exists in the new .3ap CI45

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.1.2 P 36 L 49 # 477  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 If a PMA/PMD reports that it lacks an ability, saying that bit 7.0.12  
 'should always be written as zero' (but it won't work) seems inappropriate.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change to 'If ..., the PMA/PMD shall return a value of zero in bit 7.0.12, and any attempt ...'  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 See also #421

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.1.2 P 36 L 49 # 421  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 This statement is not true!  
 A 10GBASE-T PHY might lack the ability to support Backplane Ethernet and yet it will set  
 this bit to 1. Both the second and third paragraph of this subclause are wrong and the  
 information in them would be redundant even if it were corrected.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove the second and third paragraph of the subclause.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Changed text to:  
 "If a PMA/PMD lacks the ability to perform AN, the PMA/PMD shall return a value of zero in  
 bit 7.0.12, any attempt to write a one to bit 7.0.12 shall be ignored.  
 The default value of bit 7.0.12 is one, unless the PHY reports that it lacks the ability to  
 perform AN, in which case the default value is zero."  
 See also #190, 477, 494, 188, 189

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.1.2 P 36 L 52 # 189  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Incorrect reference to AN ability bit.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change 7.48.3 into 7.48.0  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Ref. deleted  
 See #421

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.1.3 P 36 L 49 # 190  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Incorrect reference to AN ability bit.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 On lines #3 and #4, change 7.48.3 into 7.48.0  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 See #421

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.1.3 P 37 L 04 # 422  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 This sentence says that all writes shall be ignored, then recommends that it should be written as zero. This is clearly redundant.

The 802.3an wording for the whole subclause appears to be better.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Replace the entire subclause with:  
 ""If the PMA/PMD reports via bit 7.1.3 that it lacks the ability to perform auto-negotiation, or if auto-negotiation is disabled, the PMA/PMD shall return a value of zero in bit 7.0.9 and any attempt to write a one to bit 7.0.9 will be ignored.

Otherwise, the auto-negotiation process shall be restarted by setting bit 7.0.9 to a logic one. This bit is selfclearing, and a PMA/PMD shall return a value of one in bit 7.0.9 until the auto-negotiation process has been initiated. If a PMA/PMD reports via bit 7.1.3 that it lacks the ability to perform auto-negotiation, then this bit will have no meaning, and should be written as zero. If auto-negotiation was completed prior to this bit being set, the process shall be reinitiated. The auto-negotiation process shall not be affected by clearing this bit to logic zero. This bit is echoed in Clause 22, register 0, bit 9 (see 22.2.4). Any read or write to this register or to Clause 22, register 0 has identical effects and all changes are reflected identically in both locations.""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 See 478

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.1.3 P 37 L 04 # 478  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Shorten, leave out the bad 'should be written'. Does it matter whether we say 'PMA/PMD' or 'PHY' here?  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change to 'If a PMA/PMD reports via bit 7.1.3 or 7.48.3 that it lacks the ability to perform AN, or if AN is disabled, the PMA/PMD shall return a value of zero in bit 7.0.9, and any attempt to write a one to bit 7.0.9 shall be ignored.'  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Changed text to:  
 "If a PMA/PMD reports via bit 7.1.3 or 7.48."0" that it lacks the ability to perform AN, or if AN is disabled, the PMA/PMD shall return a value of zero in bit 7.0.9, and any attempt to write a one to bit 7.0.9 shall be ignored."

Related 422

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.1.3 P 37 L 08 # 479  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 self-cleaning  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 self-clearing  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.1.3 P 37 L 08 # 482  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A Not in new CI45  
 In clause 45, we don't say 'logic one', 'logic zero', just 'one', 'zero'.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Delete 'logic' or 'a logic'. Scrub the clause.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 This text no longer exists in the new .3ap CI45

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.1.3 P 37 L 08 # 779  
 Beck, Michael Alcatel Bell n.v.  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 typo: self-cleaning  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 change to: self-clearing  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.100 P 43 L 06 # 598  
 Booth, Brad Intel  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 In table 45-200, the heading for the right-hand column should be ""R/W"" not ""RO"".  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change ""RO"" to be ""R/W"".  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.100 P 43 L 08 # 648  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-37  
 Nonstandard table line widths  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.100 P 43 L 11 # 442  
 Kim, Yong Broadcom  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A e  
 ""This bit is an exact copy of bit 1.11.2"" (referring to 7.48.3 10GBASE-KT). Looking at 1.11.2:1 (45.2.1.10, pg 29), it is Reserved.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Please delete the line, or correct so that all are consistent  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will remove the text  
 see also #492

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.100 P 43 L 11 # 492  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 'This bit is an exact copy of bit 1.11.2': not. And it shouldn't be exact copy of bit 1.11.4.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ?  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will remove the text  
 see also #442

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.100 P 43 L 18 # 429  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 The AN ability bit is already defined in 7.1.3, there is no need for another location.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Delete the definition for 7.48.0  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Inset the sentence: "If the PHY type is implemented, this bit will be set to 1."  
 see also #436

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.100 P 43 L 24 # 436  
Kim, Yong Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

It would be friendly to define the relationship between 7.48.0 and 7.48.1~3 in default value context. What is the meaning of bits 1~3, if 7.48.0 value is 0?

SuggestedRemedy

Add text in 45.2.7.100.1 to say that if 7.48.0 value is 0, then bits 1~3 defaults to 0 and ignored upon read by mgmt.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See comment #429

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.100.1 P 43 L 23 # 495  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A caps

Capitals, order of words

SuggestedRemedy

Port type negotiated. Or better, Negotiated port type.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will consult the publication editor and implement prior to sponsor ballot.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.100.1 P 43 L 25 # 496  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Grammar, spell out small integers

SuggestedRemedy

When the AN process ... Only one of the three is ...

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.12 P 36 L 42 # 187  
Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Add references to PMA/PMD control registers.

SuggestedRemedy

Change second sentence in paragraph to read: ""If bit 7.0.12 is set to a one, then speed selection bits 1.0.13, 1.0.6, and 1.0.5:2 in PMA/PMD control 1 register (Table 45-7) and PMA/PMD type selection bits 1.7.3:0 in PMA/PMD control 2 register (Table 45-4) shall have no effect on the link configuration, and station operation other than that specified by the AN protocol.""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2 P 37 L 16 # 480  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A caps

Capitals

SuggestedRemedy

AN status, next page able, new page, Parallel detection fault, the parallel detection, Page received, Link status

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will consult the publication editor and implement prior to sponsor ballot.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2 P 37 L 22 # 596  
Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

In table 45-119, the heading for the right-hand column should be ""R/W"" not ""RO"".

SuggestedRemedy

Change ""RO"" to ""R/W"". Add the following text to footnote 1: LH = Latching High, SC = Self-Clearing, LL = Latching Low

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2 P 37 L 24 # 642  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-31  
 Nonstandard table line widths  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2 P 37 L 26 # 481  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A Caps  
 Names for ability bits (like AN ability)  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 LD next page ability, LP next page ability, LP AN ability. May be associated changes in clause 73.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Will consult the publication editor and implement prior to sponsor ballot.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2 P 37 L 35 # 150  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Correct formatting in register type column.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2 P 37 L 53 # 149  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 Definitions for SC, LH and LL register types are missing.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add:  
 SC = Self Clearing  
 LH = Latched High  
 LL = Latched Low  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2.1 P 38 L 05 # 423  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 This register is a copy of Clause 28, register 6.2  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add the following at the end of the paragraph:  
 ""This bit is a copy of Clause 28, register 6, bit 2 (see 28.2.4.1.5).""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2.2 P 38 L 11 # 424  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 This register is a copy of Clause 28, register 6.3  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add the following at the end of the paragraph:  
 ""This bit is a copy of Clause 28, register 6, bit 3 (see 28.2.4.1.5).""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 This funtion is mandatory therefore the ability indication is redundant.  
 Delete 45.2.7.2.1 and 45.2.7.2.2 and all associated references and change state diagrams.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2.4 P 38 L 24 # 425  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 This register is a copy of Clause 28, register 6.1  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add the following at the end of the paragraph:  
 ""This bit is a copy of Clause 28, register 6, bit 1 (see 28.2.4.1.5).""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2.5 P 38 L 26 # 151  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 Paragraph titling is not consistent with other paragraph related to Register 7.1  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change title from ""Auto-Negotiation complete"" to ""AN complete""  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2.5 P 38 L 33 # 426  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 This register is a copy of Clause 22, register 1.5  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add the following at the end of the paragraph:  
 ""This bit is a copy of Clause 22, register 1, bit 5 (see 22.2.4.2.10).""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2.6 P 38 L 35 # 483  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A Not in new CI45  
 If bit 7.1.4 really is the one and only remote fault, then does it map into aMediaAvailable?  
 (if it isn't, change its name to 'AN remote fault') Does .3ap need to modify  
 aAutoNegLocalTechnologyAbility?  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ?  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

This text no longer exists in the new .3ap CI45

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2.6 P 38 L 40 # 484  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A Not in new CI45  
 When do you want to clear this RF bit? Draft says 'Bit 7.1.4 shall be cleared each time  
 register 7.1 is read via the management interface, and shall also be cleared by a AN  
 reset.' This isn't the way a non-AN link can start up - first RF on, then clears itself. Would  
 this clearing be better a little later in the AN process when the PHY has established that it  
 can hear another PHY? Also, would you want an AN restart (as opposed to AN reset) to  
 be able to release the RF?

SuggestedRemedy  
 ?  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

This text no longer exists in the new .3ap CI45

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2.6 P 38 L 41 # 427  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 This register is a copy of Clause 22, register 1.4  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add the following at the end of the paragraph:  
 ""This bit is a copy of Clause 22, register 1, bit 4 (see 22.2.4.2.11).""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2.7 P 38 L 43 # 152  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

Paragraph titling is not consistent with other paragraph related to Register 7.1

SuggestedRemedy

Change title from ""Auto-Negotiation ability"" to ""AN ability""

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2.7 P 38 L 45 # 493  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A Not in new CI45

Bit 7.48.0 seems to duplicate 7.1.3.

SuggestedRemedy

If 7.1.3 could apply to other types of AN, spell it out: 'clause 28, clause 37 or clause 73 auto-negotiation', or whatever the case is. If they are duplicates, get rid of 7.48.0 or justify the duplication.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

This text no longer exists in the new .3ap CI45

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2.7 P 38 L 47 # 428  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status A e

This register is a copy of Clause 22, register 1.3

SuggestedRemedy

Add the following at the end of the paragraph:

""This bit is a copy of Clause 22, register 1, bit 3 (see 22.2.4.2.12).""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.2.8 P 38 L 52 # 485  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A e

'Bit 7.1.2 will be set to one when...' Are you observing, predicting, recommending, requiring?

SuggestedRemedy

Remove the 'will be' language from clause 45. I guess this sentence should be 'Bit 7.1.2 shall be set to one when the variable link\_status = OK or link\_status = READY and be cleared to zero otherwise.'

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.3 P 38 L 26 # 153  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

Notation consistency problems in Table 45-120

SuggestedRemedy

Change following from:

7.16.12	C2	See 73.6	R/W
7.16.11:10	Pause	C1:C0 See 73.6.5	R/W
7.16.9:5	E4:E0	See 73.6.2	R/W

to:

7.16.12	Reserved	C[2]See 73.6	R/W
7.16.11:10	Pause	C[1:0] See 73.6.5	R/W
7.16.9:5	Echoed Nonce Field	E[4:0] See 73.6.2	R/W

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.3 P 39 L 10 # 486  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A Caps  
 Capitals  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 AN advertisement registers. Also acknowledge, line 48, advertised ability on next page.  
 Further on, Unformatted code field, next page link code word...  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Will consult the publication editor and implement prior to sponsor ballot.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.3 P 39 L 12 # 28  
 Marris, Arthur  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 What does ""register(s)"" mean?  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Consider changing ""registers(s)"" to ""registers"" on lines 12 and 36 and also on lines 9,  
 22 and 50 on page 40.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.3 P 39 L 17 # 643  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-32  
 Nonstandard table line widths  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.3 P 39 L 19 # 644  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status R  
 DVJ-33  
 All names should be one word, possibly run-together. Otherwise, they are abused when  
 used in code or equations and hard to parse within sentences.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 NoRemedySupplied  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 REJECT.

The naming of these bits is consistent with existing practice for bits in the Clause 45  
 registers. In addition some of these particular bits are named in the same way as the  
 equivalent bits found in Clause 28 - see  
 Auto-Negotiation advertisement register (Register 4) for example.

Since this project is developing an amendment to the base standard, and as such it is not  
 within the scope of this project to perform global changes to the base standard. Instead  
 consistency with the base standard will be  
 maintained.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.3 P 39 L 35 # 487  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 Which bit? And, might be better not to say 'BP' if we intend to use this AN elsewhere in  
 future.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 'If an AN ability bit', 'If any AN ability bit', 'If a BP AN ability bit' or 'If any BP AN ability bit'.  
 Similarly in following subclauses.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 The text will be: 'If the BP AN ability bit' in  
 45.2.7.3; 45.2.7.4; 45.2.7.5; 45.2.7.6



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.3 P 39 L 40 # 154  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Sentence need to be rephrased as it is not clear.

SuggestedRemedy

I wish I knew. I do not understand what is being said.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Remove lines 40-41 from Page 39.

Add text to 45.2.7.4:

"When registers 7.20 and/or 7.21 are used, the value of the registers 7.20 and 7.21 is latched when (and only when) register 7.19 is read and reads of registers 7.20 and 7.21 return the latched value rather than the current value."

and

add text to 45.2.7.6:

"When registers 7.26 and/or 7.27 are used, the value of the registers 7.26 and 7.27 is latched when (and only when) register 7.25 is read and reads of registers 7.26 and 7.27 return the latched value rather than the current value."

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.4 P 40 L 12 # 488  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 Could 'contain the LP base page ability of the BP Ethernet PHY' be made easier to understand?

SuggestedRemedy

Is this better: 'contain the advertised base page ability of the PHY's link partner'

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Insert text: "The definition of this register depends on the PHY type."

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.4 P 40 L 14 # 156  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 Text indicates that all AN LP bits are read only. Table 45-121 indicates that bits 7.20.4:0 are R/W.

SuggestedRemedy

Enforce consistency.

Note: If 7.20.4:0 is of type R/W the table needs to be amended to show what R/W means.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.4 P 40 L 19 # 489  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Last sentence is nothing to do with this subclause.

SuggestedRemedy

Move it to 45.2.7.2.5. May be able to shorten or combine it. Move/change PICS AM34 in step.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

This text no longer exists in the new .3ap CI45

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.4 P 40 L 24 # 597  
 Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 In table 45-121, the heading for the right-hand column should be ""R/W"" not ""RO"".

SuggestedRemedy

Change ""RO"" to ""R/W"". Add the following text to footnote 1: R/W = Read/Write

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.4 P 40 L 26 # 645  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-34  
 Nonstandard table line widths  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.4 P 40 L 28 # 285  
 McClellan, Brett Solarflare  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 ""7.20.15:5 Technology Ability Field A[0:10] See 73.6.4""  
 The bits A[10:0] are listed in reverse order.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 change text to:  
 ""7.20.15:5 Technology Ability Field A[10:0] See 73.6.4""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.4 P 40 L 35 # 155  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A  
 Notation consistency problems in Table 45-121  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change following from:  
 7.19.12 C2 See 73.6 R/W  
 7.19.11:10 Pause C1:C0 See 73.6.5 R/W  
 7.19.9:5 E4:E0 See 73.6.2 R/W  
 to:  
 7.19.12 Reserved C[2]See 73.6 R/W  
 7.19.11:10 Pause C[1:0] See 73.6.5 R/W  
 7.19.9:5 Echoed Nonce Field E[4:0] See 73.6.2 R/W  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.5 P 40 L 46 # 157  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 Incorrect reference to BP AN Ability bit.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change 7.48 into 7.48.0  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 The text will read: "If the BP AN ability bit (7.48.0) in the BP Ethernet status register is set to one then "

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.5 P 40 L 47 # 490  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Consistency with 802.3an. Compare P802.3an/D2.2 45.2.7.8. This references 73.7.7.1,  
 that references 28.2.3.4. Other differences.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Coordinate with .3an, compare the two Cl.45 AN sections. Use phrases like 'of the BP  
 Ethernet PHY' sparingly; just say 'of the PHY' or 'of the local device'.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.5 P 41 L 09 # 646  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-35  
 Nonstandard table line widths  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.5 P 41 L 10 # 286  
 McClellan, Brett Solarflare  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 ""7.23.15:0 Unformatted Code Field U[0:15] or U[26:11] See 73.7.7.1""  
 The bits U[0:15] are listed in reverse order.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 change text to:  
 ""7.23.15:0 Unformatted Code Field U[15:0] or U[26:11] See 73.7.7.1""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.5 P 41 L 21 # 158  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 All bits in the table are defined as R/W.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove RO definition.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.6 P 41 L 26 # 159  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 Incorrect reference to BP AN Ability bit.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change 7.48 into 7.48.0  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 The text will read: "If the BP AN ability bit (7.48.0) in the BP Ethernet status register is set to one then "

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.6 P 42 L 09 # 491  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 R/W?  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 RO, I think  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.6 P 42 L 09 # 647  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-36  
 Nonstandard table line widths  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.6 P 42 L 10 # 287  
 McClellan, Brett Solarflare  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 ""7.26.15:0 Unformatted Code Field U[0:15] or U[26:11] See 73.7.7.1x""  
 The bits U[15:0] are listed in reverse order.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 change text to:  
 ""7.26.15:0 Unformatted Code Field U[15:0] or U[26:11] See 73.7.7.1x""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.2.7.6 P 42 L 21 # 160  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 All bits in the table are defined as R/W.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove RO definition.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.5 P 43 L 37 # 599  
 Booth, Brad Intel  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 PICS should start at the top of a new page.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 As per comment.  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.5 P 43 L 37 # 497  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 PICS always start a new page, need copyright release footnote.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Per comment, for three or four clauses.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.5.3.3 P 45 L 32 # 621  
 Ganga, Ilango Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Only registers 1.150 through 1.155 are defined for BP. Change line to read as ""Extensions for Backplane Ethernet at 1.150 through 1.155""  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change line to read as ""Extensions for Backplane Ethernet at 1.150 through 1.155""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC 45.5.3.5 P 46 L 01 # 282  
 McClellan, Brett Solarflare  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A  
 The PICS are inconsistent with P802.3an.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Synchronize with P802.3an and use consistent PIC numbering and naming.  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

This document will be rewritten after .3an is stable, and before sponsor ballot, as an amendment to .3an.

CI 45 SC 45.5.3.5 P 46 L 54 # 649  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-38  
 Bad break at bottom of page, leading to a blank line between table rows.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Use debugged templates, at:  
<http://grouper.ieee.org/groups/msc/WordProcessors.html>

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Will correct the table as per IEEE style guidelines.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC 45.7.2.1 P 36 L 05 # 414  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status A e

This register has clearly been defined to be (largely) compatible with Clause 22, register 0. Also, a dual speed (10G/1G) device might be implementing both Clause 22 and Clause 45 registers in order to operate at both speeds. A single speed 1G device might be operating using only the Clause 22 interface, with the extended access for Clause 45 registers to support 1000BASE-KX.

There needs to be a note to tie the bits of this register and Clause 22 register 0 together.

SuggestedRemedy

Add the following at the end of the paragraph:

""A device that supports multiple port types may implement both Clause 22 control register operation and Clause 45 control register operation. Some control functions have been duplicated in both definitions. The register bits to control these functions are simply echoed in both locations, any reads or writes to these bits behave identically whether made through the Clause 22 location or the Clause 45 location.""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 45 SC Table 45-11 P 29 L 16 # 312  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status R  
 Missing 1000BASE-KX PMD/PMA

SuggestedRemedy

Add 1000BASE-KX PMD/PMA type

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.

This reg. is only for 10G PMA/PMD's

CI 45 SC Table 45-11 P 29 L 16 # 291  
 Zimmerman, George Solarflare Communica

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

1.11.2 is reserved here and 10GBASE-T ability in 802.3an

SuggestedRemedy

align drafts - be consistent - in many other places the concurrent draft changes are called out. Add an editor's note so that these bits don't get re-mapped to reserved should this amendment follow the 802.3an amendment (I suspect similar treatment is deserved 802.3aq).

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 To avoid conflict with other TFs removed the last two rows in table and changed the editors note.

CI 45 SC Table 45-12 P 29 L 16 # 313  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Why are bits 1 & 2 reserved? These should be continuously filled.

SuggestedRemedy

Move .4 & .3 down to start at .1 & .2 unless taken by another TF. If taken by another task force then so state

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See #291

CI 45 SC Table 45-5 P 26 L 08 # 290  
 Zimmerman, George Solarflare Communica

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Table is incorrectly labeled as 45-1. (yeah, I know it's small)

SuggestedRemedy

Correct labeling of table to whatever is correct in rev am I think it should be 45-5.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 45 SC Table 45-55 P 31 L 17 # 314  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

Vendor specific register bits should be in IEEE standard register bit space. There are 32k+ vendor specific registers for these bits.

SuggestedRemedy

Remove these vendor specific bits from this register and relabel these as reserved.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Refer to comment 451.

CI 45 SC Table 45-56 P 32 L 14 # 315  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

Vendor specific register bits should be in IEEE standard register bit space. There are 32k+ vendor specific registers for these bits.

SuggestedRemedy

Remove these vendor specific bits from this register and relabel these as reserved.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Refer to comment 451.

CI 45 SC Table 45-57 P 33 L 25 # 316  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

Vendor specific register bits should be in IEEE standard register bit space. There are 32k+ vendor specific registers for these bits.

SuggestedRemedy

Remove these vendor specific bits from this register and relabel these as reserved.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Refer to comment 451.

CI 45 SC Table 45-58 P 34 L 14 # 317  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

Vendor specific register bits should be in IEEE standard register bit space. There are 32k+ vendor specific registers for these bits.

SuggestedRemedy

Remove these vendor specific bits from this register and relabel these as reserved.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Refer to comment 451.

CI 45 SC Table 45-7 P 28 L 13 # 292  
 Zimmerman, George Solarflare Communica

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

10GBASE-T only has a PMA type

SuggestedRemedy

Change 10GBASE-T PMA/PMD type to 10GBASE-T PMA type, per 802.3an D2.2

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69 SC 69. P 49 L 01 # 318  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status R normative\_channel

Draft is technically incomplete. The minimum that is required for a technically complete standard is to specify the transmitter, the channel / media (Cu cable, optical fiber, backplane, etc.) and the receiver. The transmitter and receiver for each PMD type are specified in Clause 70, 71, & 72. The channel is defined as informative in Clause 69 where there are ZERO "shall" statements. This makes it such that any channel can be used.

SuggestedRemedy

Change this clause to a normative clause adding in all the appropriate "shall" statements and setting all the limits to the appropriate values as determined by the task force.

Proposed Response Response Status U

REJECT.

IEEE 802.3 chip-to-chip interfaces (including Clause 47 XAU1) do not specify the channel. The only time channels are specified in IEEE 802.3 specifications are for box-to-box interconnects where the user may acquire the DTEs and media from independent entities.

In addition, the test points used to verify silicon compliance may not be available in a backplane environment.

Motion #5

Type - Technical (75%)

Description - Move to reject comment for reasons described above.

M: Charles Moore

S: Fulvio Spagna

All Y-20 N-1 Abstain- 1

Motion Passes

Related comment 294

CI 69 SC 69.1.1 P 49 L 10 # 498  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status R e

Does either the chassis or the backplane need to be modular to for backplane Ethernet?

SuggestedRemedy

Delete 'modular'?

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

The channel model includes two connectors because the chassis is modular. Similar language is used in the PAR.

CI 69 SC 69.1.1 P 49 L 16 # 29  
 Marris, Arthur

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Change ""included"" to ""include""

SuggestedRemedy

Change ""included"" to ""include""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.1.1 P 49 L 20 # 30  
 Marris, Arthur

Comment Type T Comment Status A kx\_halfduplex

Why have the paragraph ""Backplane Ethernet supports point-to-point topologies in the full-duplex mode of operation. Since there are no modifications to the IEEE 802.3 MAC or 1000BASE-X PCS, and the network radius is limited to the modular chassis backplane, the half-duplex mode of operation may also be supported at 1000 Mb/s.""?

This paragraph is not helpful, irrelevant in a PHY spec, and potentially confusing.

SuggestedRemedy

Consider deleting the above paragraph.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Refer to comments #430 and #443

CI 69 SC 69.1.1 P 49 L 23 # 430  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status A kx\_halfduplex

This statement says that half-duplex is supported but there does not appear to be any mechanism to select, negotiate or control this mode.

Most sentient beings accept that half-duplex modes are a historical aberration and should be discouraged wherever possible.

SuggestedRemedy

Remove mention of half-duplex mode.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Refer to comments #30 and #443

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69 SC 69.1.1 P 49 L 23 # 499  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 supported?  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 used  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Text removed.

CI 69 SC 69.1.2 P 49 L 29 # 443  
 Kim, Yong Broadcom  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A kx\_halfduplex  
 ""a) Support the CSMA/CD MAC"" - Confusing, since 802.3ap is full-duplex only, and there is no carrier sense nor collision detection in full-duplex.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change the text to read"" a) Support the 802.3 MAC""  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Change the text to  
 "a) Support full duplex operation only."  
 Refer to comments #30 and #430

CI 69 SC 69.1.2 P 49 L 31 # 444  
 Kim, Yong Broadcom  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status R  
 ""c) Meet or exceed CISPR/FCC Class A"" is a fine goal for product but not has been the objective of IEEE 802.3 specification. Instead, spec requires that you meet regional applicable regulatory requirements.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Delete and re-number. See other PHY sections under Environmental Requirements. BTW, you probably do not want to use the word ""exceed"" in any case :-)  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 REJECT.  
 This is a project objective of 802.3ap.  
 Reference Comment #14 for new wording.

CI 69 SC 69.1.2 P 49 L 31 # 14  
 Flatman, Alan LAN Technologies  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Item c) should also refer to noise immunity, in line with 70.8.4, 71.8.4 and 72.8.4.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 add "rf emission and noise immunity" to end of text in item c)  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Change to  
 "c) Not preclude compliance to CISPR/FCC Class A for RF emission and noise immunity."

CI 69 SC 69.1.2 P 49 L 33 # 308  
 Seemann, Brian Xilinx  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 This sentence uses the words ""meeting the requirements of 69.3"" , but 69.3 is informative.  
 d) Support operation over links consistent with differential, controlled impedance traces on a printed circuit board with 2 connectors and total length up to at least 1m meeting the requirements of 69.3.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ""...and total length up to at least 1m consistent with the guidelines of 69.3.""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Use suggested remedy text but update reference to Annex 69B, where the contents of 69.3 now reside in response to comment #209  
 See also: 161

CI 69 SC 69.1.2 P 49 L 33 # 500  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 1m. In 71.1, 50cm (not SI) and 1m. Later, 1Gb/s  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 1 space m, 0.5 space m , and so on.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 69 SC 69.1.2 P 49 L 37 # 611  
 Diab, Wael Cisco

Comment Type ER Comment Status R

The objective states that the BER should be 10e-12 or better. Are the BER for the various interfaces all the same? Could a better BER be reached for the higher speed interfaces?

SuggestedRemedy

Please state the BER requirements for each interface seperately

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

The objectives states a BER of better or equal to 10e-12 over all backplanes.

Cl 69 SC 69.1.2 P 50 L 11 # 650  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type TR Comment Status A for\_schelto

DVJ-39  
 Don't intermix all caps; its against the style manual, confusing, and obfuscates the meaning of capitalized special words.

SuggestedRemedy

Remove ALL CAPS notation within figures, here and throughtout.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

To be consistent with the style of Clause 44

Replaces references to clauses in PCS blocks-  
 "8B/10B" to 1000BASE-KX and 10GBASE-KX4  
 "64B/66B" to 10GBASE-KR

Delete clauses references in PMA blocks

Cl 69 SC 69.1.3 P 41 L 18 # 501  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A

PCS is part of PHY

SuggestedRemedy

Extend the PHY bracket to top of upper PCSs.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Cl 69 SC 69.1.3 P 50 L 17 # 605  
 Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

In Figure 69-1, information on the interfaces is incorrect and the figure is a bit misleading about the medium.

SuggestedRemedy

This figure should provide an overview of the architectural positioning. The specific information should be contained in each port type clause; therefore, duplicate the figure in each port type clause and delete irrelevant information.

For this figure, remove the TBI and XSBI. While AN is applied to all port types, this implies that AN should support all port types via one MDI to one MEDIUM. This is not accurate. Break AN into 3 parts and change the name from AN\* to AN\*. Put a MEDIUM under each port type.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Adopt suggested remedy with the following exception: Auto-negotiation is a mandatory feature and therefore AN will be used in place of AN\*.

Cl 69 SC 69.1.3 P 50 L 18 # 411  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status R e

The BP Clause numbers are not shown in the diagram. Thus the diagram fails to show the architectural position of BPE"" as promised.

SuggestedRemedy

Add the Clause numbers to the reflect BP Clauses.

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

Figure modified to reflect the style of Clause 44. Refer to comment #605.

Cl 69 SC 69.1.3 P 50 L 19 # 588  
 Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

In Figure 69-1, the PHY bracket on the right should also encompass the PCS blocks.

SuggestedRemedy

Increase the size of the bracket.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 69 SC 69.1.3 P 50 L 44 # 431  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status R kx\_mdio

A 1Gbps MAC device (interfacing using GMII) would most likely prefer to use a Clause 22 MDIO interface.

SuggestedRemedy

Change ""Clause 45"" to ""Clause 45 or Clause 22 (for 1Gbps devices)""

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

If the reader follows Clause 45 text, then provisions for Clause 22 compatibility are provided there.

Cl 69 SC 69.1.3 P 51 L 10 # 502  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A

This statement 'The MDIO/MDC management interface (Clause 45) provides ...' contradicts 45.1 'The MDIO electrical interface is optional.'

SuggestedRemedy

Change to 'can provide', 'may provide', 'may conveniently provide', or 'is intended to provide'.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Change text to read:

"The MDIO/MDC management interface (Clause 45) is intended to provide an interconnection between MDIO Manageable Devices (MMD) and Station Management (STA) entities."

Cl 69 SC 69.2 P 49 L 33 # 161  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

Text indicates that link is meeting requirements of 69.3 which is informative.

SuggestedRemedy

Remove ""meeting the requirements of 69.3""

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment #308

Cl 69 SC 69.2.2 P 51 L 11 # 432  
 Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status R kx\_mdio

A 1Gbps MAC device (interfacing using GMII) would most likely prefer to use a Clause 22 MDIO interface.

SuggestedRemedy

Add a sentence:

""Systems that do not implement 10Gbps interfaces may use the Clause 22 definition for the MDIO/MDC management interface.""

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

Refer to comment #431

Cl 69 SC 69.2.3 P 51 L 16 # 6  
 Daines, Kevin

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

""1Gb/s"" should be ""1 Gb/s"" to be consistent with the base standard.

SuggestedRemedy

Per comment

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT. 123

Cl 69 SC 69.2.3 P 51 L 18 # 503  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A

Missing a key fact, especially when below you say 'This embodiment is based on XAUI with 10GBASE-CX4 extensions'

SuggestedRemedy

Add extra sentence 'The 1000BASE-KX PMD is defined in Clause 70.' Similarly for 10GBASE-KX4 and 10GBASE-KR.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69 SC 69.2.3 P 51 L 21 # 7

Daines, Kevin

Comment Type E Comment Status A

""10Gb/s"" should be ""10 Gb/s""

also on line 26 in next paragraph

SuggestedRemedy

See comment

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.2.3 P 51 L 30 # 31

Marris, Arthur

Comment Type T Comment Status R

I think this is the first time the word ""nomenclature"" has been used in the 802.3 spec. Conforming to a nomenclature does not sound right. Consider changing the word ""nomenclature"" to ""PHY type"".

SuggestedRemedy

Change the word ""nomenclature"" to ""PHY type"" throughout subclause 69.2.3 (lines 30,31 and 34).

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

"Nomenclature" is used in clause 44 which served as the template for this clause.

CI 69 SC 69.2.3 P 51 L 38 # 278

McClellan, Brett

Solarflare

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Clause 70 specifies the 1000BASE-KX PMD, not PMD/PCS/PMA.

SuggestedRemedy

Change table entry from ""1000BASE-KX PMD/PCS/PMA"" to: ""1000BASE-KX PMD""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.2.3 P 51 L 47 # 255

Tom Palkert

Xilinx

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Typo: '1000ASE-KX' should be '1000BASE-KX' in first entry in Nomenclature column

SuggestedRemedy

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.2.3 P 51 L 48 # 651

David V James

JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

DVJ-40  
Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy

==> very thin in center  
==> thin on edges of header and body

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.2.4 P 52 L 08 # 207

Grow, Robert

Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

The second sentence is a lame rationalization for why AN is the way it is in Backplane. Reuse of silicon design modules is easily as important as what you interconnect depending on who the user of the standard is.

SuggestedRemedy

Delete the introductory phrase ""Since connection of ... ,"".

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Delete only first half of sentence: "Since the connection of twisted-pair and backplane physical layer signaling systems is not expected,"

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69 SC 69.2.5 P 52 L 19 # 208  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 SCC 14 will comment about this looking like an equation.

SuggestedRemedy  
 10 Mb/s, 100 Mb/s, 1000 Mb/s and 10 Gb/s...

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.3 P 52 L 22 # 209  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 Though previous clauses have included informative subclauses, the practice is now deprecated and such inclusion requires publication editor approval (2005 Style Manual, 10.1, 1).

SuggestedRemedy  
 I see three options:  
 1. Move this informative information to an informative annex.  
 2. Get IEEE publication editor approval for leaving it as is.  
 3. Rewrite it as tutorial background for the normative text that includes the ""shall""s.

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Move content of 69.3 to an informative annex (Annex 69B).

CI 69 SC 69.3 P 52 L 23 # 446  
 Thaler, Pat Agilent Technologies

Comment Type TR Comment Status A channel\_rl

I don't find any parameters for return loss even though that is a parameter which can exert a significant impact on the received signal and which can be heavily influenced by implementation choices. Given the potential for impedance mismatches with minimal attenuation between them (e.g. a reflection between the transmitter and first mated connector in Figure 69-2), guidance on this parameter should be given.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Add a specification for channel return loss.

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Add to Section 69.3.1.1 the following verbiage after the sentence on lines 39-40.

"Any specific implementation is beyond the scope of this specification. The informative techniques and parameters, defined by 69.3.3.3 through 69.3.3.5, may be employed on the specific implementation of the full interconnect (inclusive of the transmitter, TP1 to TP4, and receiver), and would allow further assessment of the complete interaction of these elements."

See dambrosia\_01\_0905

No relationship between explicit limits and / or constraints solely on return loss on the results observed from analysis performed by the Task Force has been found.

Therefore, return loss can be accounted for by constraining the overall system interconnect using the informative model methodology.

Refer to comment 129

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69 SC 69.3.1 P 52 L 26 # 580  
 Ghiasi, Ali Broadcom

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

Backplane ethernet links are primarily intended as point-point interfaces of up to 1 m using differential

SuggestedRemedy

Backplane Ethernet link operates in point to point fashions over 1 m of improved FR4 with two connectors.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

It is not clear what the actual intent of the change is, but agree that the current text could benefit from some editing.

Change 69.3.1 to read:

"Backplane Ethernet is primarily intended to operate on differential, controlled impedance traces up to 1 m, including two connectors, on printed circuit boards residing in a backplane environment."

CI 69 SC 69.3.1 P 52 L 27 # 437  
 Kim, Yong Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A need text

It is not clear whether the objective is 1 m over low-cost PCB, or whether any PCB traces (media) length that conforms to TX and RX spec meets 802.3ap requirements. The text could be read either way (my interpretation is the latter). Also the last sentence ""The performance... specific implementation"" does not add substance to the clause.

SuggestedRemedy

Please clarify what requirement needs to be met for conformance.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

This section is informative and provides information on the characteristics of channels that will interoperate with Backplane Ethernet PHYs.

There are no normative requirements for the channel (similar to clause 47 XAU).

Refer to comment #580.

CI 69 SC 69.3.1 P 52 L 28 # 504  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A

I doubt that a backplane for a big switch would be 'low-cost'. They are pretty high technology.

SuggestedRemedy

Delete 'low-cost'.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.3.1.1 P 52 L 33 # 210  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

The term ""this section"" is ambiguous. Does it mean 69.3 or only 69.3.1.1 or what.

SuggestedRemedy

Clarify.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Change:

"For purposes of this section, the backplane interconnect is defined between test points TP1 and TP4 as shown in Figure 69-2."

To:

"The backplane interconnect is defined between test points TP1 and TP4 as shown in Figure 69-2."

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 69 SC 69.3.1.1 P 53 L 01 # 135  
John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type E Comment Status R open  
Fig 69-2 inconsistent with Fig 70-1

SuggestedRemedy  
replace 69-2 with 70-1

Proposed Response Response Status C  
REJECT.

Figure 70-1 is specific to 1000BASE-KX. The intent of this reference model is to generalize the models used in clauses 70, 71, and 72. Use of the Figure 70-1 model in this section would create a disconnect with the model used in clause 71, for example.

Cl 69 SC 69.3.1.1 P 53 L 08 # 61  
van Doorn, Schelto

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
Redraw Figures in native Frame:  
P53 fig69-3  
P70 fig70-1  
P87 fig71-1  
P107 fig 72-1

SuggestedRemedy  
As mentioned above

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT.

Cl 69 SC 69.3.1.1 P 53 L 12 # 652  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
DVJ-41  
Capitalization within figure callouts should be limited to the first word, as per IEEE Style Guide. This rule always applies, regardless of whether the callout is split into multiple lines.

SuggestedRemedy  
Mated Connecto  
==>  
Mated connecto

Proposed Response Response Status W  
ACCEPT.

Cl 69 SC 69.3.1.1 P 53 L 15 # 653  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
DVJ-42  
Capitalization within figure callouts should be limited to the first word, as per IEEE Style Guide. This rule always applies, regardless of whether the callout is split into multiple lines.

SuggestedRemedy  
Backplane Channel  
==>  
Backplane channel

Proposed Response Response Status W  
ACCEPT.

Cl 69 SC 69.3.2 P 53 L 21 # 212  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
Use the correct symbol

SuggestedRemedy  
Replace with the Symbol font single character for +/-.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69 SC 69.3.2 P 53 L 23 # 505  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A channel\_skew  
 I doubt that a common skew spec from 1G to 10G is correct.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Qualify the statement.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Text for Option B  
 "The total differential skew from TP1 to TP4 is recommended to be no more than 0.2UI."  
 Straw Poll  
 Option A - Reject comment  
 Option B - Accept proposed resolution described above.  
 Option C - "The total differential skew from TP1 to TP4 is recommended to be less than the minimum transition time for the respective port type."  
 Option A - 4  
 Option B - 3  
 Option C - 17  
 Change  
 "The total differential skew from TP1 to TP4 is recommended to be no more than 20ps."  
 to  
 "The total differential skew from TP1 to TP4 is recommended to be less than the minimum transition time for the respective port type."

CI 69 SC 69.3.2 P 53 L 23 # 213  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type T Comment Status R channel\_skew  
 Recommended or assumed?  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 I think the clause assumes the specified maximum skew.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.  
 Maximum skew is an informative recommendation.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3 P 53 L 25 # 294  
 Zimmerman, George Solarflare Communica  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status R normative\_channel  
 There appear to be no requirements on the channel, only a bunch of loose recommendations. This seems insufficient to allow a designer either of PHYs or of backplanes to allow interoperable devices, without concurrent engineering.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Agree on requirements that would allow interoperable devices and media or explain why backplane ethernet is different.  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 REJECT.  
 Refer to comment #318

CI 69 SC 69.3.3 P 53 L 26 # 129  
 John, D'Ambrosia  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A channel\_rl  
 Channel return loss is not factored into informative channel model  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 see september contribution from dambrosia  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 Refer comment 446

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.1 P 53 L 27 # 112  
 Brown, Kevin  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status R normative\_channel  
 An informative specification for channel parameters cannot be used to determine interoperability, which is the primary purpose of communications standards.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Specify required channel characteristics.  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 REJECT.  
 Refer to 318, 294

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.1 P 54 L 06 # 506  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Table wastes space  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Redo the 'shrink to fit'.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.1 P 54 L 06 # 507  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Variables and coefficients should be in italics, not just in equations.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Put them in italics: fmin b1 ILmax A(f), more  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.1 P 54 L 20 # 66  
 Alping, Arne  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Unit dB is missing for all insertion loss parameters in Table 69-2  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Insert dB in the units column (from line 20 and down)  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.2 P 54 L 44 # 319  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Missing "the"  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change "à is defined to be least mean ..." to "à is defined to be the least mean ..."  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.2 P 54 L 44 # 509  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A  
 Attenuation is a well known word with an established meaning. You cannot change its meaning. You'll have to change the name of your quantity A(f).  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change to 'attenuation trend line' or 'linear fitted attenuation' (or 'insertion loss trend line' if you prefer).  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Change "Attenuation, A(f)" to "Fitted Attenuation, A(f)."  
 Note to editor - change all occurrences referring to the variable "Attenuation, A(f)"

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.2 P 54 L 45 # 508  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A need text  
 To make the algorithm give a unique answer, need to say how the measurement frequencies are disposed.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Evenly in frequency, logarithmically, what?  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Change text to read: "Assuming the transmission magnitude response is measured at N uniformly-spaced frequencies fn spanning the frequency range f1 to f2..."

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.2 P 55 L 12 # 240  
 Dudek, Mike Picolight  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Words say greater than. Symbol in equation 69-6 is less than. I think the words should be less than  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change greater than to less than  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Change verbiage from "greater than" to "less than or equal to"



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.2 P 55 L 13 # 510  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 greater than?  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 less than?  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Refer to comment #240.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.2 P 55 L 13 # 295  
 Abler, Joe IBM  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 the use of "greater than" is in context with the real value of loss considering the attenuation will be a negative value. This will be confusing to some if the usage isn't consistent throughout the document. The first inconsistency is with the the IL figures (69-3, 69-4, and 69-5), which show absolute values for loss, which is going to cause confusion in reference to the "greater than" statement.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Indicate IL dB values on Figures 69-3, 69-4, and 69-5 as negative numbers. An alternative could be to change line 13 phrasing of "be greater than" to "not exceed". A similar change would be needed for line 29.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Refer to comment #240.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.2 P 55 L 13 # 101  
 Moore, Charles  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 text says: "it is recommended that attenuation of the channel be greater than the worst-case attenuation limit described by the equation."  
 While the equation has a less than or equal sign. The intent was less than.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 change test to read:  
 "it is recommended that attenuation of the channel be less than the worst-case attenuation limit described by the equation."  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 Refer to comment #240.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.2 P 55 L 13 # 67  
 Alping, Arne  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A  
 Now using Attenuation with a positive sign "greater" has to be changed to "smaller"  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change "... attenuation of the channel be greater than ..." to "... attenuation of the channel be smaller than ..."  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Refer to comment #240.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.2 P 55 L 13 # 96

Healey, Adam

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

Text does not agree with equations.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change ""It is recommended that the insertion loss magnitude, IL(f), be greater than the lower limit..."" to ""It is recommended that the insertion loss magnitude, IL(f), be no greater than the lower limit...""

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Noted comment by line number calls out A(f), See #240.

For suggested remedy, it is interpreted to mean line number 29, page 55.

See #96.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.2 P 55 L 21 # 320

Baumer, Howard

Broadcom

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A**

Missing "in"

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "à limit defined 69.3.3.4, ..." to "à limit defined in 69.3.3.4, ..."

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.2. P 54 L 08 # 654

David V James

JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A**

DVJ-43  
Nonstandard table line widths

*SuggestedRemedy*

==> very thin in center  
==> thin on edges of header and body

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.3 P 55 L 28 # 102

Moore, Charles

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A** e

Test reads: The insertion loss is defined as the magnitude, expressed in decibels, of the differential response measured from TP1 to TP4. It is recommended that the insertion loss magnitude, IL(f), be greater than the lower limit defined by Equation (69-7) and Equation (69-8).

While the equations show less than or equal signs. The intent was less than.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change text to read:

The insertion loss is defined as the magnitude, expressed in decibels, of the differential response measured from TP1 to TP4. It is recommended that the insertion loss magnitude, IL(f), be less than the lower limit defined by Equation (69-7) and Equation (69-8).

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Change to "...less than or equal to..."

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.3 P 55 L 29 # 309

Seemann, Brian

Xilinx

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A** e

Says: ""...the insertion loss magnitude, IL(f), be greater than the lower limit defined by Equation (69-7) and Equation (69-8).""

But Eq. 69-7 and 69-8 indicate less than.

*SuggestedRemedy*

""...the insertion loss magnitude, IL(f), be less than the lower limit defined by Equation (69-7) and Equation (69-8).""

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment #102

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 69 SC 69.3.3.3 P 55 L 29 # 68  
Alping, Arne

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

The Insertion loss should be smaller, not greater, than the limit specified in Eq (69-7) and Eq (69-8)

SuggestedRemedy

Change "... be greater than the lower limit defined by ..." to "... be smaller than the limit defined by ..."

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment #102

Cl 69 SC 69.3.3.3 P 55 L 29 # 241  
Dudek, Mike Picolight

Comment Type T Comment Status A

Words say greater than. Symbols in equation 69-7 and 69-8 are less than.

SuggestedRemedy

change "greater than the lower limit to "less than the higher limit"

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment #102

Cl 69 SC 69.3.3.3 P 55 L 29 # 97  
Healey, Adam

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

Text does not agree with equations.

SuggestedRemedy

Change "It is recommended that the insertion loss magnitude, IL(f), be greater than..." to "It is recommended that the insertion loss magnitude, IL(f), be no greater than..."

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment #102

Cl 69 SC 69.3.3.3 P 55 L 41 # 69  
Alping, Arne

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

Wrong word: "are" should be "and"

SuggestedRemedy

Change "... f2, are fmax are ..." to "... f2, and fmax are ..."

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

Cl 69 SC 69.3.3.3 P 55 L 53 # 127  
John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Add the following verbiage

SuggestedRemedy

The values of f1 and f2 are dependent on port type and are given in Table 69-2.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Cl 69 SC 69.3.3.3 P 56 L 01 # 321  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Missing "in"

SuggestedRemedy

Change "a limit defined 69.3.3.4, ..." to "a limit defined in 69.3.3.4, ..."

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.3 P 56 L 03 # 310  
Seemann, Brian Xilinx

Comment Type T Comment Status R model\_scaling

"The insertion loss limit is illustrated in Figures 69-3, 69-4 and 69-5."

We should use the same channel model between 1000BASE-KX, 10GBASE-KX4, and 10GBASEKR.

This project's value was to make a 10Gb single lane PHY that can also operate at other speeds. The 1G and 10G 4-lane PHYs should be included for compatibility, not as stand-alone applications. Inclusion of other insertion loss limits perpetuates bad channels.

SuggestedRemedy

"The insertion loss limit is illustrated in Figure 69-5."

Eliminate figures 69-3 and 69-4

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

Insertion loss limit is based on the same model using frequency range as defined by f1 and f2 appropriate to port type.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.5 P 58 L 24 # 130  
John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type ER Comment Status A Need text

Development of the ICR in the Task Force considered conditions where victim and aggressor are like PHYs with similar equalization needs, but this is not stated.

SuggestedRemedy

Add the following verbiage -  
""The following equations and informative model assume that the aggressors and victim are being driven by similar PHYs.""

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

"The following equations and informative model assume that aggressors and victim are driven by PHYs of the same type."

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.5 P 58 L 27 # 92  
Healey, Adam

Comment Type E Comment Status A

First sentence reads, ""In order to limit the crosstalk at the receiver..."". This is potentially ambiguous and really should be ""at TP4"" to be consistent with reference model defined earlier.

SuggestedRemedy

Change occurrence of ""at the receiver"" in 69.3.3.5 to ""at TP4"". Note occurrences in 69.3.3.5.1, 69.3.3.5.2, 69.3.3.5.3, and 69.3.3.5.4.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.5.1 P 58 L 30 # 91  
Healey, Adam

Comment Type E Comment Status A

The equations for TNEXT(f) and TFEXT(f) are identical to the power-sum NEXT (PSNEXT) and power-sum FEXT (PSFEXT) parameters defined in other clauses. IEEE P802.3ap has invented a new term to define a commonly used parameter and there is no obvious advantage to this new nomenclature.

SuggestedRemedy

Change TNEXT(f) to PSNEXT(f) and TFEXT(f) to PSFEXT(f). Note occurrences in 69.3.3.5.1, 69.2.2.5.2, and 69.2.2.5.3.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.5.1 P 58 L 31 # 655  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-44  
English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Differential Near-End Crosstalk  
==>  
differential near-end crosstalk

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 69 SC 69.3.3.5.1 P 58 L 36 # 511  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Equation missing 10^(x/10) portion

SuggestedRemedy  
 Correct two equations

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 69 SC 69.3.3.5.2 P 58 L 40 # 656  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-45  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Differential Far-End Crosstalk  
 ==>  
 differential far-end crosstalk

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 69 SC 69.3.3.5.3 P 59 L 02 # 657  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-46  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Total Differential Crosstalk  
 ==>  
 Total differential crosstalk

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 69 SC 69.3.3.5.4 P 59 L 12 # 658  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-47  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Insertion Loss to Crosstalk Ratio (ICR)  
 ==>  
 Insertion loss to crosstalk ratio (ICR)

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 69 SC 69.3.3.5.4 P 59 L 13 # 512  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A channel\_icr  
 Don't you want the product of IL and crosstalk (not the ratio) to be less than a limit?

SuggestedRemedy  
 ?

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Insertion loss to crosstalk ratio is related to the signal-to-noise ratio of the channel. Therefore, larger number are preferred.

Also, since IL(f) and PSXT(f) are expressed in dB, the difference of the two values yields the ratio, expressed in dB, of the linear equivalents.

It is the intent to edit the crosstalk specifications to have crosstalk expressed in terms of crosstalk loss (to be consistent with insertion loss).

Affected sections included  
 69.3.3.5  
 69.3.3.5.1  
 69.3.3.5.2  
 69.3.3.5.3  
 69.3.3.5.4

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.5.4 P 59 L 13 # 70

Alping, Arne

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

A comma is missing

SuggestedRemedy

Change "... from TP1 to TP2 to the total ..." to "... from TP1 to TP2, to the total ..."

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.5.4 P 59 L 18 # 128

John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type TR Comment Status A channel\_icr

use of calculated ICR increases ambiguity of informative channel model results. See dambrosia\_01\_005 for reference.

SuggestedRemedy

Use log fit of calculated ICR to compare against equation 69-20

See dambrosia\_01\_0705 for reference.

See dambrosia contribution for September Interim

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

The ICRLOG is defined to be the least mean square fit of the ICR with frequency plotted on a log scale, and is defined by Equations (69-20) through (69-24). The sums in these equations are to be performed over the range of values such that  $f_n$  is in the range of frequencies for which IRC is specified.

Equation 69-20

Equation 69-21

Equation 69-22

Equation 69-23

Equation 69-24

The ICRLOG(f) at the receiver is recommended to be at least:

Equation 69-25

The equations can not be entered into the database, but are described in Page 8 of moore\_c1\_1005.pdf

CI 69 SC 69.3.3.5.4 P 59 L 23 # 300

Abler, Joe

IBM

Comment Type T Comment Status A channel\_icr

ICR for KX and KX4 is specified to 2x the fundamental frequency, whereas the spec for KR doesn't even extend to 1x it's fundamental. This doesn't make much sense given the impact of crosstalk at higher operating ranges.

SuggestedRemedy

Extend the range for KR ICR to 6000MHz. This would have all 3 specs consistently set relative to their IL f2 parameter. Alternatively, set all 3 specs to their relative fundamental frequency (625MHz for KX, 1.5625GHz for KX4, 5.15625GHz for KR).

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The upper frequency for the measurement will be set to the Nyquist frequency of 5.15625 GHz for -KR

CI 69 SC 69.4 P 60 L 08 # 445

Kim, Yong

Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status R delay

Delay constraints from MAC Pause versus propagation delay of 1 m PCB traces + any PHY electronics are orders of magnitude apart. This clause, while friendly, seems not relevant. If the intent is to allow re-timing, re-clocking devices, it may be appropriate to add it in form of informative annex. If this is not the intent, I would prefer to see just link latency max per segment type.

SuggestedRemedy

Either 1) add informative annex, or 2) specify link max latency including PHY, or provide justification why this clause is needed.

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

Subclause 69.4 follows the spirit and style of subclause 44.3. It is needed as much for Backplane Ethernet as it was for 10-Gigabit Ethernet.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69 SC 69.4 P 60 L 23 # 513  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status R delay  
 Need to mention 44.3, which is the normative source of this information.

SuggestedRemedy  
 per comment

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.

Subclause 44.3 is not normative. Normative delay constraints for each sublayer are listed as part of the appropriate sublayer clause. This table, as it was in 44.3, is a summary provided for convenience.

CI 69 SC 69.4 P 60 L 23 # 514  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Table 69-4 does little but duplicate table 44-2. Other projects are adding rows to that, and you have to edit clause 44 anyway. Marking these tables as 'informative' is misleading.

SuggestedRemedy

Refer to and modify table 44-2, remove table 69-4. Similarly for table 69-3 if practical. If you do keep them, change 'Delay Constraints' to 'delay constraints'

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Much of the content of clause 69 could be folded into clause 44. However, an independent introductory clause was created for Backplane Ethernet because of the new application space it represents and so that it would be bundled with the Backplane Ethernet PMD clauses in the multi-volume document.

In addition, Table 69-4 is not an exact duplicate of Table 44-2 since it includes the -KX, -KX4, and -KR specific PMD delay allocations. Labeling of the table as informative is consistent with the labelling of clause 44. There are no normative requirements in clause 69 as it is an introductory clause. The normative delay constraints are contained in the respective subclauses and map to PICS items.

However, the recommended case changes for the table captions will be implemented.

CI 69 SC 69.5 P 60 L 47 # 218  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 I think we are attempting to deprecate the term state machine (at least that was the consensus when I had to remove its use in 802.3z and 802.3ae).

SuggestedRemedy

Change to state diagram. Search on state machine and replace in all 16 occurrences with appropriate grammatical correction of surrounding text.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.6 P 61 L 03 # 219  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 The correct reference when referring to the standard is IEEE Std 802.3.

SuggestedRemedy

Change IEEE 802.3 to IEEE Std 802.3.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC 69.6 P 61 L 10 # 515  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Off topic: it's not interesting (in this clause) that 100BASE-T used our current PICS notation.

SuggestedRemedy

Shorten to '... conforms to the notation and conventions of 21.6.'

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment #220

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69 SC 69.6 P 61 L 10 # 220  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

I don't think the statement is correct. PICS conventions changed a bit, in particular the column order and the virtual elimination of free form entry. the instructions in 21.6.3 are not completely accurate for the PICS format used as columns are identified in that section by number rather than by title.

SuggestedRemedy

Either rewrite or correct 21.6 to cover both formats. Possibly

Each of the Backplane Ethernet PICS uses the notation and conventions specified in 21.6.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Use text: "Each of the Backplane Ethernet PICS uses the notation and conventions specified in 21.6."

CI 69 SC Figure 69-7 P 59 L 29 # 215  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

This regions and port type labels are very difficult to read.

SuggestedRemedy

Underlay the lables with white boxes to hide the log graph lines.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC Figure 69-1 P 50 L 28 # 12  
 Daines, Kevin

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

Defining ""GMII"" as ""1 Gigabit Media Independent Interface"" is a little awkward though not technically incorrect. I'd prefer dropping the ""1"" so the figure matches the others in the base standard.

SuggestedRemedy

See comment

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC Figure 69-2 P 53 L 07 # 211  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

The terms <p> nad <n> are undefined.

SuggestedRemedy

Define them.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Add note Figure 69-2 that "<p> and <n> represent the positive and negative traces of the differential pair".

CI 69 SC Table 69-1 P 51 L 39 # 206  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Table line width between clause 51 and 70 looks too broad.

SuggestedRemedy

Check and correct.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 69 SC Table 69-1 P 51 L 46 # 205  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Typo 10GASE-KX.

SuggestedRemedy

Correct to 10GBASE-KX.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 69 SC Table 69-3 P 60 L 12 # 216  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

Another problem with intermingled informative tables, also a problem for Table 69-4.

SuggestedRemedy

Move to informative annex, get publication editor approval or rewrite.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will seek publication editor approval to keep these tables in Clause 69 so that the information content is consistent with Clause 44.

Cl 69 SC Table 69-3 P 60 L 15 # 217  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type TR Comment Status A delay

As delay constraints are specified for pause operation, why isn't there a pause quanta column?

SuggestedRemedy

Add a pause\_quanta column. Add a row for total delay and enter total bit times and the corresponding 2 for pause quanta.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Add row for total delay with a footnote (a) which reads:

"The 1000BASE-KX PMD delay includes delays associated with the backplane media. Per 31B.3.7, a station incorporating the 1000BASE-KX PHY will not begin to transmit a new frame more than two pause\_quanta after the reception of a valid PAUSE frame that contains a non-zero value of pause\_time, as measured at the MDI."

Cl 69A SC 69A. P 63 L # 438  
 Kim, Yong Broadcom

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

Please indicate whether this is Normative or Informative. If this is Normative, there are some missing specifications such as group delay, test interface to be used for conformance test set-up, etc.

SuggestedRemedy

Please indicate.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The test procedure is normative.

Refer to comment #349

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A. P 63 L 41 # 225  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A terms

There are a lot of unexpanded, and undefined acronyms in this Annex, or the expansion/definition of the acronym follows its initial usage in text. The expansions and definitions are also scattered and difficult to find without a PDF search.

SuggestedRemedy

Add acronyms used outside this Annex to 1.5. Provide concise listing for terms only used within this annex. Provide Annex 69A first usage expansion and definition of:

DUT, self-defining if expanded. Consider changing to IUT for consistency with other clauses.

mBER, self-defining if expanded.

standard BER, improve definition by changing sentence at p. 65 42 to read "It is recommended that the standard BER be lower than ...".

minISIloss, not sufficiently self descriptive.

EIT, expand at first usage.

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

Table added defining the following terms, used exclusively in this clause:

DUT, BER\_E, BER\_M, BER\_S, EIT, EO

Other terms and abbreviations are defined in 1.4 and 1.5 respectively.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L # 627  
 Kundu, Aniruddha Intel

Comment Type T Comment Status A it\_diagram

Figure 69A-1: The test configuration diagram needs correction. The separate return path for optimization is not implementable. The reason is that in actual implementation, the DUT receiver, and the TX will not have a separate pins to send and receive the feedback back for optimization.

SuggestedRemedy

Direct connection back from Data (line) from input of DUT to the output data line of TX.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The connection from the receiver back to the transmitter may be implemented multiple ways. The protocol may run as intended, using the start-up protocol defined in Clause 72, or out-of-band using the registers defined in clause 45.

In the diagram, the connection from the receiver to the transmitter is logical and no specific implementation should be implied. The diagram will be updated to reflect this.

Refer to comment 259. Use of the feedback has been made optional.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 04 # 262  
 Brink, Robert Agere Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status A it\_procedure

This testing should be done at the maximum ppm offset excursions required by the standard (+/-100ppm)

SuggestedRemedy

Specify that the testing be done at the maximum ppm offset excursions required by the standard (+/-100ppm).

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Add text that states -  
 The transmitter reference clock shall be at least 200ppm offset from the reference clock of the device under test.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 06 # 221  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Inappropriate tense.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change ""will be"" to ""is"".

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 16 # 131  
 John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 The following text is partially incorrect - "... just a form of inter-symbol interference (ISI) beyond the time range a reasonable equalizer can handle." Reflections can occur in the time range of an equalizer that may challenge the ability of an equalizer to compensate.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change to the following  
 ""... just a form of inter-symbol interference (ISI), beyond which a reasonable equalizer can handle.""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Change to:  
 "This is a form of inter-symbol interference (ISI) that is beyond what a reasonable equalizer can compensate."

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 16 # 615  
 Beaudoin, Denis Texas Instruments

Comment Type T Comment Status A crc8

Expected implementations of 10GBASE-KR receivers will use a Decision Feedback Equalizer (DFEs). DFEs can cause significant error propagation. The presentation szczepanek\_01\_0705 demonstrates the error propagation of DFEs and the 10GBASE-R PCS self-synchronous scrambler which may have a severe impact on the false packet acceptance criteria.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Initially identified in 10GBASE-T and later in EFM an addition of a CRC8 to the PCS layer was used to improve the protection to frames.

Follow this precedent set by 10GBASE-T and EFM and add the CRC8 protection to frames.

This will require creation of a modified 10GBASE-R PCS (new clause) for use with 10GBASE-KR.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Reference szczepanek\_01\_1105.pdf  
 It is believed that the MTTFPA is acceptable and that the optional FEC layer adopted allows for improvement in applications sensitive to this performance parameter.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 18 # 15  
 King, Iain

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Talks about 'Foreign Interference'; isn't the usual 802.3 language 'Alien Crosstalk/Interference'? Not a big deal - it's meaning is still clear - just a question of consistency.

SuggestedRemedy

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

Change text for "c" to read:  
 "Alien crosstalk, interference from unrelated sources such as clocks, other kinds of data, power supply noise etc.

See also: 603, 412, 132

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 18 # 603  
Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type T Comment Status A

Different uses of terminology. This draft seems to use the term "foreign" whereas "alien" is more commonly used.

SuggestedRemedy

Recommend changing the draft to use the term "alien".

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment #15.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 19 # 412  
Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status A

The second sentence appears contradictory. If a foreign noise source is using very high speed signaling then the interference could be significant. There seems to be an assumption that BPE will be the highest speed of signaling in the environment. This should be stated more clearly.

SuggestedRemedy

Change

""If the channel of interest is a very high speed channel...""

to

""If the foreign interferers use signaling at lower frequencies than Backplane Ethernet...""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Remove text after the first sentence.

Refer to comment #15.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 21 # 132  
John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type E Comment Status A

""FI is likely to be of secondary importance."" This is a statement regarding impelmentation

SuggestedRemedy

Delete verbiage.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Remove text following the first sentence.

Refer to comment #15.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 35 # 661  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-50

English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Data

==>

data

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 36 # 660  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-49

English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Data

==>

data

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 39 # 256  
 Healey, Adam Agere Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status A it\_diagram

Additional annotations to this figure would make several concepts more clear while also creating a better relationship between this figure and supporting text.

1. Draw a box around the Frequency-Dependent Attenuator, Interference Injection Block, and Interference Generator and label this the ""compliance channel"".
2. Label the interface between the compliant transmitter block and the compliance channel as TP1, so the properties of signals output from the compliant transmitter can be specified (tied into a separate comment).
3. In addition, it would be useful to label the interface between the compliant channel and the DUT as TP4, so that signal properties at that point may be defined if necessary. It is also makes clear the relationship between this test and the IEEE P802.3ap reference model.

SuggestedRemedy

Per comment.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 40 # 578  
 Ghiasi, Ali Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status R it\_procedure

Interference tolerance test does not stress the CDR to frequency sensitivity.

SuggestedRemedy

propose to add Sinusoidal Jitter (SJ) through the BERT to the channel with the following mask parameters  
 40 KHz - 5 UI  
 400 KHz - 0.5 UI  
 4 MHz - 0.1 UI

Proposed Response Response Status U

REJECT.

See Comment #259.

Sinusoidal jitter was added as an additional stress. Swept frequency sinusoidal jitter is seen as probing the CDR corner frequency, and is not seen as critical component to interoperability.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 41 # 581  
 Ghiasi, Ali Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status R

The channel is defined by an ideal frequency dependent attenuator.

SuggestedRemedy

The channel must be defined based on realistic impulse response. The channel stressor can be created using an FIR filter adequately defining the channel. Current channel stressor does not resemble real hardware with discontinuity and reflections

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

The compliance channel represents the maximum loss case. Measurements of actual hardware representing this case show little passband ripple and no significant discontinuities. The commenter appears to be requesting additional stress test cases based on lower loss channels with reflections. However, the commenter does not provide enough information justifying which specific cases are "interesting" or any data that indicates if and how such a test set-up would be implemented.

Additionally, simple FIR structures can not accurately replicate the behaviour of actual backplane interconnects with or without significant reflections. The actual backplane impulse response is longer than what can be modeled with an FIR structure.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 42 # 664  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-53

Capitalization within figure callouts should be limited to the first word, as per IEEE Style Guide. This rule always applies, regardless of whether the callout is split into multiple lines.

SuggestedRemedy

Compliant Transmitter  
 ==>  
 Compliant transmitter

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Text removed.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 43 # 663  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-52  
 Capitalization within figure callouts should be limited to the first word, as per IEEE Style Guide. This rule always applies, regardless of whether the callout is split into multiple lines.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Frequency Attenuator Dependant  
 ==>  
 Frequency attenuator dependant

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 43 # 662  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-51  
 Capitalization within figure callouts should be limited to the first word, as per IEEE Style Guide. This rule always applies, regardless of whether the callout is split into multiple lines.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Interference Injection  
 ==>  
 Interference injection

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 63 L 52 # 665  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-54  
 Capitalization within figure callouts should be limited to the first word, as per IEEE Style Guide. This rule always applies, regardless of whether the callout is split into multiple lines.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Interference Generator  
 ==>  
 Interference generator

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 64 L 03 # 518  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status R

It's worth pointing out which port types are required to have such BIST.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Per comment

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.

BIST is not required for any port type. BIST may be used in lieu of test equipment as shown in the Figure 69A-1 and as explained in the first paragraph of page 63.

Note, reference to BIST removed as part of the resolution of comment #259.

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 64 L 05 # 299  
 Abler, Joe IBM

Comment Type ER Comment Status A it\_procedure

""The compliant transmitter can be any transmitter which is fully compliant..."" This statement can easily be interpreted to mean that the test must pass with any and all transmitters meeting the spec, which implies the user must make a determination on what the worst case transmitter setup would be. That's not the intent of the test, and in fact it's expected that a vendor would select a best case transmitter setup for the test.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Add additional sentences along the lines of: Only a single compliant transmitter configuration must be tested, demonstration to all possible transmitter configurations defined by the specification is not required. It is expected that vendors will generally select a transmitter performing at the ""upper end"" of the specification range (higher performing) for use in the test.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See Comment #259.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.1 P 64 L 05 # 259  
 Healey, Adam Agere Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status A it\_procedure

I am not sure that the term "compliant transmitter" is precise. What the test is looking for, I assume, is a "worst-case" compliant transmitter that pushes the boundaries of the all of the specifications that we have specified and can control.

1. The transmitter output amplitude should be constrained to 800 mVp-p, as higher output voltages may yield optimistic results
2. The transmit jitter should be pushed to the worst-case values (or a reasonable approximation thereof, such as an "equivalent" amount of sinusoidal jitter). A "clean" jitter transmitter may yield optimistic results.
3. The range and resolution of the transmit equalizer should be a close to the worst-case values allowed by the standard as possible.

Unless the transmitter is specified in this way, it is possible for a supplier to claim compliance to the specification after meeting the requirements with a "best-case" transmitter yet interoperability is not guaranteed when that device is connected to a "worst-case" transmitter.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Define a complete set of specification for the compliant transmitter. This will naturally be a function of the port type being tested.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See moore\_03\_1105

Motion #3

Accept the proposed response to Comment #259

Technical

Moved by Charles Moore

Seconded by Raj Savara

All

Yes - 9

No - 0

Abstain - 13

Motion Passes

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 10 # 84  
 Weiner, Nick

Comment Type T Comment Status A it\_diagram

This subclause defines the "Compliance Channel", which appears to be the block in Figure 69A-1 labeled "Frequency dependant attenuator". Assuming that I have understood this correctly .

*SuggestedRemedy*

Please use consistent name for the block.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The "Compliance Channel" is the combination of the frequency-dependent attenuator and the interference injection block. The figure will be re-drawn, and the supporting text modified to make this more clear.

Refer to comment 259 and 71.

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 10 # 71  
 Alping, Arne

Comment Type E Comment Status A it\_diagram

To be clearer define the Compliance channel in 69A.2 and add an extra subclause that defines the frequency-dependent attenuator

*SuggestedRemedy*

- (a) Move line 8 ""The compliance channel consists of ..."" to subclause 69A.2
- (b) Add an extra subclause 69A.2.1 called ""Frequency-dependent attenuator"" after 69A.2, where all text in 69A.2 describing the frequency-dependent attenuator is moved to
- (c) Change name of subclause 69A.3 to 69A.2.2

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment 259

Changes in structure will be implemented and the section numbers will be made consistent with the rest of the text.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 11 # 322  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status R

There is no return loss definition for the compliance channel. Without this how are the compliant transmitter return loss to compliance channel return loss interactions taken into account and controlled?

SuggestedRemedy

Define return loss for the compliance channel

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

Any deficiency in the return loss of the compliance channel will yield pessimistic results. It is expected that the implementer will strive for the best return loss possible to yield the good results (in the same manner that "instrument grade" loads are used to measure transmitter parametrics).

Cl 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 13 # 162  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type E Comment Status A

It is not clear what the second sentence tries to say.

If the intention is to clarify that the compliance interconnect limits have been chosen to reflect the fact that a carefully designed channel will be substantially free of ISI I propose the following rewording: ""The compliance interconnect limits have been chosen to allow a realistic approximation of the loss and ISI which a normal data link will experience under the assumption that careful design of the channel will make it substantially free of SI.""

SuggestedRemedy

Replace existing wording with proposed text.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Text removed.

Cl 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 16 # 222  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Typo?

SuggestedRemedy

Change SI to ISI.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Text removed.

Cl 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 17 # 163  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

Change text from:

""The compliance channel is defined with the same Equation (69A-1) for 1000BASE-KX, 10GBASE-KX4, and 10GASE-KR but the range of applicability and the minISloss is defined separately for each case.""

to:

""The compliance channel is defined with the same Equation (69A-1) for three port types but the range of applicability and limits are defined separately for each case (Table 70-8 for 1000 BASE-KX, Table 71-8 for 10GBASE-KX4, Table 72-8 for 10GBASE-KX).""

SuggestedRemedy

Adopt proposed text.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events (text removed). Refer to comment #103.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 17 # 133

John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

Equation 69A-1 is the same as 69-6 with same variables. Also f1 and f2 are not defined in Annex69A, but is believed to refer back to f1 and f2 discussed in Clause 69. Use of minISloss and ISloss are not adequately defined. Figure 69A-2 does not agree with the statement ""The insertion loss

SuggestedRemedy

Change lines 17 to 54 sentence - The insertion loss should be greater than or equal to Amax(f), the worst-case insertion loss limit, as described by Equation 69-6. The frequency range of interest differs for 1000BASE-KX, 10GBASE-KX4, and 10GBASE-KR, and is bounded by f1 and f2, which is defined in Table 69-2. MinISloss is defined as the difference in magnitude between Amax(f1) and Amax(f2). ISloss is defined as the difference in magnitude of the the compliancy channel at f1 and f2. The ISloss of the compliance channel shall be greater than MinISloss.

It is possible to construct a single compliance channel that will meet the requirements for all three PHY. The insertion loss of the compliance channel above f2 shall be less than Amax(f2). The magnitude response and ISI loss limits are illustrated in Figure 69A-2.

Updated Figure 69A-2 to be provided by D'Ambrosia

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment #103.

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 18 # 136

John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type E Comment Status A

use of fbaud is not called out in Clauses 70 - 72

SuggestedRemedy

In table 70-7, 71-7, and 72-7, add "", fbaud"" to ""Signaling Speed"" Parameter

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Change references to fbaud in Annex 69A to "signaling speed".

Refer to comment #521.

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 19 # 517

Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A it\_attenuator

Need to say what you mean by minISloss

SuggestedRemedy

Might copy back something from later in the document.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment #103.

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 21 # 103

Moore, Charles

Comment Type T Comment Status A it\_attenuator

Similarly with defining the main channel, small amounts of ripple may put the Compliance channel out of spec even though it is basically what we want. It will be as stressful (or more stressful because of the ripple) as the speced channel. I would like to specify a smoothed version of the compliance channel insertion loss be below the worst-case insertion loss.

SuggestedRemedy

change lines 21-23 and equation (69A-1) to:

The insertion loss of the compliance interconnect shall be generally greater than the worst-case insertion loss. This is assured by subtracting the worst-case insertion loss from the compliance interconnect insertion loss. A linear fit to the difference from F1 to F2 shall be greater than 0 from F1 to F2.

$$\text{diff} = IL(f) - IL_{\text{min}} = IL(f) - 20 \log(e) * (b1 * \sqrt{f} + b2 * f + b3 * f^2 + b4 * f^3)$$

The general method for performing a linear fit is described in 69.3.3.2.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Use moore\_04\_1105.doc as basis for new text.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 22 # 296  
 Abler, Joe IBM

Comment Type E Comment Status A

The term "greater than" is considering absolute value of loss, which is inconsistent with the usage in section 69.3.3.2

SuggestedRemedy

Change to "less than". Also on line 36.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment #103.

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 22 # 311  
 Seemann, Brian Xilinx

Comment Type T Comment Status R *it\_attenuator*

"The insertion loss should be greater than or equal to the worst-case insertion loss limit as described by the inequality: ..."

Our normative test should be within the required operating range. This is specifying a test beyond the worst-case insertion loss limit. This is essentially an Insertion Loss to Crosstalk Ratio test. And the ICR concept presumes a trade-off between crosstalk and loss. So it is inappropriate to perform the test beyond the absolute limit of loss.

SuggestedRemedy

"The insertion loss should be no more than x dB better than, and not worse than the worst-case insertion loss limit as described by the inequality: ..."

OR

"The insertion loss should be within x dB better or worse than the worst-case insertion loss limit as described by the inequality: ..."

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

See Comment #103.

The suggested remedy is contrary to the intent of the test and it will be difficult to implement a channel that fits within reasonable tolerance bounds. Interference Tolerance Test Channel is based on qualification criteria of the LMS fit to Amax.

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 25 # 86  
 Weiner, Nick

Comment Type TR Comment Status R

Equation 69A-1 specifies an amplitude response bound for the of the "compliance channel". No phase response is specified. Is a phase response spec needed?

SuggestedRemedy

Add note to the effect that the phase response is not important. Or else include spec for phase response.

Proposed Response Response Status U

REJECT.

The phase response is important. However, the phase response for a casual channel is directly related to the magnitude response. A channel approximating  $I_{max}(f)$  in magnitude response will yield a valid phase response. Significant deviations in the magnitude response will yield corresponding deviations in the phase response. However, it is expected that the implementer will attempt to use a compliance channel with response as close to  $I_{max}(f)$  as possible to yield the best result.

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 25 # 164  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type TR Comment Status A *it\_attenuator*

The inserion loss,  $I_L(f)$ , needs to be compared against the template which is represented by  $A_{min}(f)$  and not  $I_{Lmin}(f)$ .

SuggestedRemedy

In Equation 69A-1 replace  $I_{Lmin}(f)$  with  $A_{min}(f)$ .

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events.  
 See comment #103.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 25 # 516  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 IL\_min has already been named: it's A\_max. There is no A\_min.

SuggestedRemedy  
 If min and max are confusing, change all three names to A\_limit.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events.  
 See comment #103.

See also: 116, 323, and 87

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 27 # 165  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type ER Comment Status A  
 Reference Table 69-2 instead of redefining b1 ... b4.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change text from:

""where:  
 IL(f) is the insertion loss at frequency f (f in Hz)  
 b1 = 2.25E-05  
 b2 = 1.20E-10  
 b3 = 3.50E-20  
 b4 = -1.25E-30""

to:

""where IL(f) is the insertion loss at frequency f (f in Hz) and b1 ... b4 are defined in Table 69-2.""

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment #103.

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 31 # 519  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Don't redefine b1...b4

SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove these four equations, refer to table 69-2.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events.  
 See comment #103.

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 36 # 134  
 John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type ER Comment Status A  
 reference to insertion loss being greater than or less than specification-  
 The insertion loss of the compliance channel above f2 should be greater than Amin(f2).

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change verbiage to the following -  
 The insertion loss of the compliance channel above f2 should be less than Amax(f2).

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment #103.

CI 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 37 # 323  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A  
 Amin is not defined.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Define Amin

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events.  
 See comment #103.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 37 # 116

Andre, Szczepanek

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

Amin(f2) is referenced here but is not defined in Clauses 69 or 69a. Should this be a reference to ILmin(f2) ?.

Amin(f) also appears in Figure 69A-2.

SuggestedRemedy

Define Amin(f2), or reference ILmin(f2) if that is what was intended.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment #103.

Cl 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 37 # 87

Weiner, Nick

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

""The insertion loss of the compliance channel above f2 should be greater than Amin(f2)."" However Amin() has not been defined.

SuggestedRemedy

Define Amin().

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events.  
See comment #103.

Cl 69A SC 69A.2 P 64 L 39 # 257

Healey, Adam

Agere Systems

Comment Type E Comment Status A

""is greater than miniSILoss"" would read better as ""should be greater than miniSILoss"".

SuggestedRemedy

Per comment.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment #103.

Cl 69A SC 69A.2 P 65 L 01 # 166

Spagna, Fulvio

INTEL

Comment Type E Comment Status A

It would be helpful to show miniSIlloss on this graph.

SuggestedRemedy

Modify graph to show miniSIlloss.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events (figure removed). Refer to comment #103.

Cl 69A SC 69A.2 P 65 L 13 # 666

David V James

JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

caps

DVJ-55

Capitalization within figure callouts should be limited to the first word, as per IEEE Style Guide. This rule always applies, regardless of whether the callout is split into multiple lines.

SuggestedRemedy

Insertion Loss

==>

Insertion loss

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events (figure removed). Refer to comment #103.

Cl 69A SC 69A.2 P 65 L 20 # 521

Dawe, Piers

Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A

'fbaud' needs defining or avoiding.

SuggestedRemedy

Suggest change to 'signaling frequency'.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

"Signaling speed" is the actual parameter cited in the PMD subclauses and is the terminology that will be adopted.

Note, this figure was removed.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI **69A** SC **69A.2** P **65** L **22** # **520**  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **A**

Figure caption could be misleading: need to say it's the test channel not a service channel.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change to e.g. 'Response and limits of example compliance channel'

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events.

Refer to Comment #103. Figure will need to be updated to be consistent with new text.

Any example data in new figures will be labeled as "example" in the respective figure.

Note, the figure was removed as the text definition was felt to be sufficiently clear.

CI **69A** SC **69A.2** P **69** L **22** # **118**  
 Andre, Szczepanek

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A**

The use of Interference Tolerance testing is now mandatory, but the wording in the clause predominantly uses ""should"" and ""can"".

Eg. Line 69: ""The insertion loss should be greater than or equal to the worst-case insertion loss limit...""

So its OK to measure the mandatory interference tolerance test parameters without meeting this then ?

Also on line 5: ""The compliant transmitter can be any transmitter which is fully compliant to the specifications for the respective port type"".

Line 36: ""The insertion loss of the compliance channel above f2 should be greater than ...""

*SuggestedRemedy*

""The insertion loss shall be greater than or equal to the worst-case insertion loss limit...""

""The compliant transmitter shall be a transmitter which is fully compliant to the specifications for the respective port type"".

""The insertion loss of the compliance channel above f2 shall be greater than ...""

Check all ""should""s in clause 69A to see if they need to be shalls.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment #349

CI **69A** SC **69A.3** P **65** L **27** # **324**  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A**

Missing "of"

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change " be a pair directional " to " be a pair of directional "

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.3 P 65 L 27 # 167  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type ER Comment Status R

Since the requirement for the compliance channel is that  $IL(f) \geq A_{min}(f)$  this does not pose any practical constraint on how small the insertion loss of the Interference Injection Block.

SuggestedRemedy

Change text from:

""This block may be a pair directional couplers, a pair of pick-off tees, or any other component, as long as it passes data with sufficiently small loss so that the combination of the interference injection block and the frequency-dependent attenuator satisfies the requirements of the compliance channel. It should also be capable of injecting differential interference large enough to cause a BER of at least  $10E-4$ .""

to:

""This block may be a pair directional couplers, a pair of pick-off tees, or any other component, as long as it allows injecting differential interference large enough to cause a BER of at least  $10E-4$ .""

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

As stated in 69A.1, "The compliance channel consists of a frequency-dependent attenuator and an interference injection block." The insertion loss limits apply to the compliance channel, and not the frequency-dependent attenuation alone.

CI 69A SC 69A.3 P 66 L 06 # 168  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Reword sentence.

SuggestedRemedy

Change text from:

""With the interference generator amplitude still zero or very low, establish that the BER measured by either the BERT or the DUT BIST (mBER) is very low.""

to:

""With the interference generator amplitude still zero or very low, establish that the measured BER, mBER, as reported by the BERT or the DUT BIST is very low.""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

This part of the procedure is simply a "sanity check" and not a critical element of the methodology. It will be assumed that the implementer will include their own "sanity checks".

Delete the paragraph starting at page 66, line 7.

CI 69A SC 69A.3 P 66 L 21 # 169  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type TR Comment Status A *it\_extrap*

Log(mBER) is a negative number so taking the square root of Log(mBER) is not appropriate.

SuggestedRemedy

Will be presented in a separate ppt at the September meeting.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events.

Refer to comment 106.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.3 P 67 L 21 # 227  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Not sure if we got peak-to-peak units accepted in the Sponsor balloting of REVam.

SuggestedRemedy

Check if mVp-p is in REVam and change if inconsistent.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Correct form is mVpk-pk.

CI 69A SC 69A.3.3.5 P 59 L 11 # 105  
 Moore, Charles

Comment Type TR Comment Status R it\_values

ICR spec is largely guesswork. We should tie the spec to the Receiver Interference Tolerance test. I will present on this at the September meeting.

SuggestedRemedy

Will provide text and diagrams if needed as part of presentation.

Proposed Response Response Status U

REJECT.

Straw Poll -

Option A - Increase EIT specification by 3 dB

Option B - 3 dB offset to ICR (replace in 12.5 in ICR equation to 15.5)

Option C - Reduce attenuation of Amax by 2dB at Nyquist (scale all coefficients of Amax equation by 24/26), increase EIT by 3dB

Option D - No change at this time

Option A - 0

Option B - 6

Option C - 2

Option D - 15

The Task Force invites the commenter to submit specific changes and additional justification for the changes.

CI 69A SC 69A.4 P 65 L 34 # 100  
 Gao, Xiao Ming Intel

Comment Type TR Comment Status R

Line 34-37

The interference generation using sweep sine waves is not an accurate simulation of real-world crosstalk interferences.

SuggestedRemedy

New interference generation methods need to be investigated. The methods must be accurate and practical to implement in testing.

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

The test is not intended to be a precise simulation of real world interference. Rather, it is a method to verify that the receiver has sufficient margin to tolerate real world interference in the actual application. A sine wave was chosen as it is practical to implement in testing and readily calibrated.

No suggested remedy is provided by the commenter.

CI 69A SC 69A.4 P 65 L 35 # 302  
 Abler, Joe IBM

Comment Type T Comment Status A

Since measurements are taken at fbaud, the phase of the interference relative to the data will have a difference on results. There is no specification on the phase relationship

SuggestedRemedy

Add an additional statement: The path of the interfering signal to the DUT should be calibrated at fbaud such that the interfering signal is in phase with the Data.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

It is not desirable to have a synchronous relationship between the sinusoidal interferer and the victim.

Replace first sentence in the paragraph beginning on page 66, line 27 with:

"The frequency of the interference generator is then stepped from f1 to the signaling speed of the port type under test. The step size shall be selected so that no samples fall at integer submultiples of the signaling speed."

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.4 P 65 L 36 # 628  
Kundu, Aniruddha Intel

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

Interference generator needs to add a phase shift to the variable amplitude as well to create random noise environment.

SuggestedRemedy

Add the following text: ... "from f1 to fbaud with adjustable amplitude from with adjustable amplitude" to "from f1 to fbaud with adjustable amplitude from with adjustable amplitude and phase shift"

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

To test the receiver with interference at all phase positions, the interference will be asynchronous.

Refer to comment #302

CI 69A SC 69A.4 P 65 L 36 # 325  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

What is meant by accurately? 10%, 25%, 0.00001%?

SuggestedRemedy

Define accurately

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Change second sentence of 69A.4 to read:

"The path of the interfering signal to the DUT should be calibrated so that the amplitude of interference at the DUT will be known to an accuracy of at least 0.5 dB."

CI 69A SC 69A.4 P 65 L 36 # 326  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status R

There is no defined method on how to combine the interference signal and the attenuated data signal

SuggestedRemedy

Define a method

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

69A.3 implies a couple of methods for combining signal and interference. In addition, the exact method of combining the two signals is irrelevant so long as the requirements of this annex are met. To define a specific method is an unnecessary implementation constraint.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 64 L 21 # 104  
Moore, Charles

Comment Type T Comment Status R *it\_attenuator*

If a large number of data points are measured in the interference tolerance plot the minimum of the plot represent a BER significantly lower than the standard BER. To compensate for this, extrapolate to a target BER greater than 1e-12.

SuggestedRemedy

add text:

Define a target BER based on the system target spec of 1e-12. This target will be higher than 1e-12 by the number of sample points within each region of the frequency range of the test. The number of regions is taken to be 10.

$$\text{target BER} = 1e-12 * N/10$$

where N is the total number of equally spaced frequencies where interference tolerance is measured.

(also change any reference to BER of 1e-12 in the description of the extrapolation to ""target BER"")

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

This comment was WITHDRAWN by the commenter.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

**Cl 69A SC 69A.5 P 65 L 42 # 327**  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
**Comment Type E Comment Status R**  
 Inconsistent wording: using "error rates" for "standard BER"  
**SuggestedRemedy**  
 Replace "error rates" with "standard BER"  
**Proposed Response Response Status C**  
 REJECT.  
 Error rate is how many errors there are in an amount of time.  
 BER is Bit Error Ratio, the ratio of error rate to signaling speed (refer to 1.4.47 in 802.3-2002)  
 The existing text uses the terms correctly.

**Cl 69A SC 69A.5 P 65 L 47 # 261**  
 Brink, Robert Agere Systems  
**Comment Type T Comment Status A**  
 Need to precisely specify that the interference generator be off rather than ""off or a very low value""  
 Also applies to page 66 line 7  
**SuggestedRemedy**  
 Specify interference generator OFF  
 eliminate ""or a very low value""  
**Proposed Response Response Status C**  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Define the interference generator to be "off" and define what "off" means.  
 Change text to:  
 "To measure interference tolerance, first turn interference generator off (interference is less than 5 mVp-p) and allow the compliant transmitter and the DUT to complete auto-negotiation (if enabled) and, for 10GBASE-KR, training (if enabled)."

**Cl 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 01 # 328**  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
**Comment Type E Comment Status A**  
 Un-needed and confusing wording  
**SuggestedRemedy**  
 Replace "So the compliant transmitter accepts data" with "data accepted"  
**Proposed Response Response Status C**  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 References to BERT and BIST removed per the response to comment #259.

**Cl 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 04 # 330**  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
**Comment Type E Comment Status A**  
 Un-needed and confusing wording  
**SuggestedRemedy**  
 Change "So the Compliant Transmitter transmits a ..." to "A .."  
**Proposed Response Response Status C**  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 References to BERT and BIST removed per the response to comment #259.

**Cl 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 04 # 329**  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
**Comment Type E Comment Status A**  
 Missing "or"  
**SuggestedRemedy**  
 Add the line "or" above line 4, option b).  
**Proposed Response Response Status C**  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 References to BERT and BIST removed per the response to comment #259.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 08 # 331  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

What is meant by "very low"?  $10^{-10}$ ,  $10^{-11}$ ,  $10^{-15}$ ,  $10^{-378.56}$ ? and how many seconds are "several seconds"?

SuggestedRemedy

Define "very low" and "several seconds"

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Paragraph deleted. Refer to comment #168.

Cl 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 16 # 226  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Unnecessary abbreviation.

SuggestedRemedy

Change p-p to peak-to-peak here and in following line.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Cl 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 21 # 332  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A *it\_extrap*

This equation does not match Figure 69A-3. Equation says  $\sqrt{\log(mBER)}$  whereas the figure shows BER

SuggestedRemedy

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The vertical axis is BER on a logarithmic scale. However, the equation is in error and the figure will be updated to reflect the corrected equation as necessary.

Refer to 106.

Cl 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 21 # 81  
 Altmann, Michael Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A *it\_extrap*

The formula for plotting is  $\sqrt{\log(mBER)}$ . For normal operational BE rates, this yields an imaginary number

SuggestedRemedy

SuggestedRemedy: Change formula to  $\log(mBER)$

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events.

Refer to comment 106.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 21 # 106

Moore, Charles

Comment Type TR Comment Status A it\_extrap

Method described to extrapolate from standard BER to 1e-12 is

1. likely to difficult to impliment by some
2. not the only valid way, or even necessarily the best
3. as written, mathematically nonsense since it involves taking the square root of a negative number.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Require extrapolation to BER=1e-12 but only suggest a method, not prescribe one.

Try:

Extrapolate the interference-BER data to a BER of 1e-12. The difference between the interference at standard BER and the extrapolated value at 1e-12 is the extrapolation off-set. The extrapolation can be done several ways. Fitting the tail of the interference-BER data using a quadratic in interference to match the log of BER is one. This is illustrated in figure (69A-3)

(i will provide point pairs for the plot)

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Replace paragraph starting at Line 21 on Page 66 with the following

Extrapolate the interference-BER data to a BER of 10-12. The difference between the interference at standard BER and the extrapolated value at 10-12 is the extrapolation off-set (EO). It is recommended that the extrapolation be accomplished by a linear LMS fit of the logbase10 of the data from a BER of 3\*standard BER to a BER of 10-6.

Note - the editor will put log in correct form to communicate logbase10.

Correct Fig 69A-3 to match the modified text.

See also: 81, 332, 333, 335

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 23 # 335

Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A it\_extrap

Extrapolation method isn't defined.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Define the extrpolation method

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment #106

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 23 # 334

Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

Repeated word "data"

*SuggestedRemedy*

Delete on of the "data"s

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 23 # 333

Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A it\_extrap

Linear part of the data isn't defined.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Define which points are the liniear part of the data

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment #106.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 23 # 228  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Typo  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change ""data data"" to ""data"".  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 28 # 336  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Missing "an"  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change "give mBER = standard BER." to "give an mBER = the standard BER."  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 23 # 232  
 Dudek, Mike Picolight  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 duplicate word ""data""  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove one data.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 28 # 337  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Missing "the"  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change "At each frequency extrapolated" to "At each frequency the extrapolated"  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 27 # 301  
 Abler, Joe IBM  
 Comment Type T Comment Status R  
 There's no definition of how many samples should be taken  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Define a minimum of 20 samples equally spaced between f1 and fbaud  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 29 # 338  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Wrong tense  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change "give" to "gave"  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

This test is analogous to a jitter tolerance test in which continuous limit is specified for a test that is only measured at discrete points.

It is the responsibility of the implementer to select those frequencies which, for a given design, guarantee coverage of the whole space.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 34 # 339  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Overlapping frequency ranges  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change "f1<=f<fbaud" to "f1<=f<0.6fbaud"  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 Refer to comment 303.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 34 # 108  
 Liu, Cathy  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Should ""EIT Baseline EITbase, for f1 = .f<fbaud"" be ""EIT Baseline EITbase, for f1 = .f<0.6\*fbaud""?  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 Refer to comment 303.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 34 # 88  
 Weiner, Nick  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A  
 First of the two equations defining EIT baseline does so over a range that overlaps with that of the second.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 I believe the top end of range was intended to be 0.6fbaud.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 Refer to comment 303.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 34 # 340  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Improper IEEE formatting  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Label the equations on line 34 and 36 with the standard IEEE equation format  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 34 # 229  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 These should be formatted as equations.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Per comment.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 34 # 231  
 Dudek, Mike Picolight  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 EIT baseleine equation condition seems wrong (conflicting numbers for f>0.6fbaud)  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change to EIT Baseleine = EITbase, for f1<=f<=0.6fbaud  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 Refer to comment 303.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 34 # 303  
 Abler, Joe IBM  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 freq range is wrong  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 change range from f1 to 0.6fbaud  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 See also: 339, 108, 231, 88

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 36 # 230  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Inconsistent capitalization  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Be consistent EIT Baseline or EIT baseline.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Use "EITbaseline" here and throughout.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 66 L 40 # 85  
 Weiner, Nick  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 I found the sentence..  
 ""The difference between the EIT baseline and EIT for lowest EIT relative to the EIT baseline is the baseline relative EIT (BREIT).""  
 rather difficult to read.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 If I have grasped it correctly, how about something along the lines of ...  
 ""The smallest difference between the EIT and the EIT baseline is the baseline relative EIT (BREIT).""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Use of the "smallest difference" is not appropriate since BREIT can be negative.  
 Replace:  
 "The difference between the EIT baseline and EIT for lowest EIT relative to the EIT baseline is the baseline relative EIT (BREIT). BREIT is reported as the result for the interference tolerance test."  
 With:  
 "At each sample EIT shall be greater than EIT baseline."  
 In addition, eliminate BREIT from table 70-8, 71-8, 72-10.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 67 L 08 # 667  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-56  
 Capitalization within figure callouts should be limited to the first word, as per IEEE Style Guide. This rule always applies, regardless of whether the callout is split into multiple lines.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Extrapolation Offset  
 ==>  
 Extrapolation offset  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

## IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 67 L 43 # 668  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-57

Capitalization within figure callouts should be limited to the first word, as per IEEE Style Guide. This rule always applies, regardless of whether the callout is split into multiple lines.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Interference Amplitude

==>

Interference amplitude

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Text no longer in new version of figure

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 67 L 51 # 669  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-58

Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Extrapolated Interference Tolerance

==>

Extrapolated interference tolerance

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 69A SC 69A.5 P 69 L 02 # 670  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status R caps

DVJ-59

Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Physical Medium Dependent Sublayer and Baseband Medium,

==>

Physical medium dependent sublayer and baseband medium,

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

See comment #742

CI 69A SC Figure 69A-2 P 65 L 15 # 223  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Busy and difficult to understand chart. It isn't clear from the figure or did I find it clear in the text where the acceptance region is. Is it bounded by the box (L(f2), f1, f2), the Amin line, or the plotted line?

*SuggestedRemedy*

Clarify at a minimum with text or better by perhaps shading the acceptance region. Label the measurement line.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events (figure removed). Refer to comment #103.

CI 69A SC Figure 69A-2 P 65 L 22 # 224  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

It should be clearer what is example content in the figures. I find similar ambiguity in Figures 69A-3 and 69A-4.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add example to the Figure title and/or label the plot lines that are examples of a test measurement as as being such.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events (figure removed). Refer to comment #103.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 70 SC 70.1 P 69 L 07 # 32  
Marris, Arthur

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Grammar, replace ""PMA, PMD is"" with ""PMA and PMD are"", also consider deleting "", or equivalent"".

SuggestedRemedy

Change ""In order to form a complete PHY (physical layer device), a PCS, PMA, PMD is combined with the management functions which are optionally accessible through the management interface defined in Clause 45, or equivalent."" to ""In order to form a complete PHY (physical layer device), a PCS, PMA and PMD are combined with the management functions which are optionally accessible through the management interface defined in Clause 45.""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.1 P 69 L 09 # 433  
Barrass, Hugh Cisco Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status R kx\_mdio

A 1Gbps MAC device (interfacing using GMII) would most likely prefer to use a Clause 22 MDIO interface.

SuggestedRemedy

Change ""Clause 45,"" to ""Clause 45, Clause 22,""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
REJECT.

Refer to comment #431.

CI 70 SC 70.1 P 69 L 12 # 525  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status R revisit

Table does not list (the complete set of) physical layer clauses associated with the 1000BASE-KX PMD. Note text at line 8.

SuggestedRemedy

Change to 'PHY (physical layer device) clauses associated ...' Similarly in clauses 71, 72.

Proposed Response Response Status W  
REJECT.

The RS and XGMII, PCS, PMA, and PMD do constitute a complete PHY.

The title of the Table states that the contents are the clauses associated with the 1000BASE-KX PMD. Addition of the word "device" does not appear to add any clarity or value.

CI 70 SC 70.2 P 69 L 26 # 671  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status R caps

DVJ-60  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Physical Medium Dependent (PMD) Service Interface  
=>  
Physical medium dependent (PMD) service interface

Proposed Response Response Status W  
REJECT.

See comment #742

CI 70 SC 70.2 P 69 L 27 # 545  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Delete the summary of the service interface.

SuggestedRemedy

Per comment, also need to update p. 70 I. 27. Make corresponding changes in Clauses 71 and 72.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 70 SC 70.3 P 69 L 36 # 672  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-61  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Delay Constraints  
 ==>  
 Delay constraints  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 70 SC 70.4 P 69 L 49 # 546  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Grammar.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 If the MDIO is implemented...  
 Make corresponding changes in Clauses 71 and 72.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

Cl 70 SC 70.3 P 69 L 43 # 522  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 PMD implementer can't know how much the 'media delay' is, he doesn't control the size of his customer's backplane!.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Either; leave out the delay of the medium, like CX4; or (perhaps not very accurate) leave in a defined length of medium, like the optical PMDs. Similarly in clauses 71, 72.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Assume a medium delay of 80 BT at 10GBASE-KR. Scale this delay for the 1000BASE-KX (8) and 10GBASE-KX4 (20) speeds.  
 In each subclause change requirement to read,"the sum of transmit and receive delays contributed by the XXX PMD shall be no more than YYY bit times. It is assumed that the delay through the medium is ZZZ bit times."  
 XXX = 1000BASE-KX, YYY = 24, ZZZ = 8  
 XXX = 10GBASE-KX4, YYY = 492, ZZZ = 20  
 XXX = 10GBASE-KR, YYY = 432, ZZZ = 80  
 Correct Table 69-3 to indicate "1000BASE-KX PMD and medium"  
 Correct Table 69-4 to indicate "10GBASE-KX4 PMD and medium" and "10GBASE-KR PMD and medium"

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 70 SC 70.4 P 70 L 05 # 98  
Healey, Adam

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** e

The MDIO/PMD status and control variable mappings for 1000BASE-KX are broken. Registers 1.8, 1.9, and 1.10 are currently 10G specific and text associated with these registers provides no guidance on how to support 1000BASE-KX operation.

*SuggestedRemedy*

1. Modify the definition of 1.8, 1.9, and 1.10 to be more generic so that 1000BASE-KX behavior is included.

-or-

2. Define a new set of register(s) that mirrors the functions of the bits in 1.8, 1.9, and 1.10, but for the 1000BASE-KX port type (or perhaps 1G port types in general) and redefine the mapping accordingly.

For both solutions, modifications to both clause 45 and clause 70 are required.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Add two new registers to clause 45 and reference the relevant bits in clause 70.

- 1.160 1000BASE-KX control
- 1.161 1000BASE-KX status

Bit definitions

1.160.0 PMD transmit disable 1 = Disable transmitter output, 0 = Enable transmitter output

1.161.13 Transmit fault ability 1 = PMA/PMD has the ability to detect a fault condition on the transmit path

1.161.12 Receive fault ability 1 = PMA/PMD has the ability to detect a fault condition on the receive path

1.161.11 Transmit fault 1 = Fault condition on transmit path, 0 = No fault condition on transmit path

1.161.10 Receive fault 1 = Fault condition on receive path, 0 = No fault condition on receive path

1.161.8 PMD transmit disable ability 1 = PMD has the ability to disable the transmit path, 0 = PMD does not have the ability to disable the transmit path

1.161.0 Signal detect signal from PMD 1 = PMD has asserted signal detect

CI 70 SC 70.5 P 70 L 25 # 673  
David V James JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** e

DVJ-62  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

*SuggestedRemedy*

PMD Functional Specifications  
==>  
PMD functional specifications

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.5 P 70 L 27 # 547  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A** e

The service interface definitions aren't in 70.2, at most, only a summary.

*SuggestedRemedy*

The 1000BASE-KX PMD performs three functions, Transmit, Receive, and Signal Detect in support of the matching service interface primitives of 38.1.1.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.5 P 70 L 37 # 21  
Abbott, John

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **A** e

Section 70.5.1 p. 70 lines 37-38 states a recommendation that "it is therefore recommended that this path be carefully designed to achieve an accurate measurement." Some thought should be given to the possibility of an informative annex or other reference explaining how to determine if the measurement is accurate or whether there are general design principles which can be used as an example. This same wording also occurs on p.106 in 72.5.1

*SuggestedRemedy*

Include a reference or example showing the need for careful design and a possible approach (at a minimum a previous standard where the same wording is used)

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment #523

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 70 SC 70.5 P 70 L 54 # 674  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-63  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Link Block Diagram  
==>  
Link block diagram

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.5.1 P 70 L 37 # 523  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A e

Agree with issue, disagree with reason. Anything behind TP1 or TP4 is part of the PMD under test, so the measurement is accurate. But performance might be bad.

SuggestedRemedy

Change to 'The electrical path from the transmitter block to TP1, and from TP4 to the receiver block, will affect link performance and the measured values of electrical parameters used to verify conformance to this specification. It is therefore recommended that this path be carefully designed.' Similarly in clauses 71, 72.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Related comments: #21, 523

CI 70 SC 70.5.1 P 70 L 40 # 233  
Dudek, Mike Picolight

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

TP1 and TP4 position isn't specified exactly. This also applies to 71.5.1 and 72.5.1

SuggestedRemedy

Add an extra paragraph. TP1 and TP4 are after a separateable connector (ie the Tx includes the effect of this separable connector, whereas the receiver does not).

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.5.1 P 70 L 40 # 72  
Alping, Arne

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Figure 70-1 looks fuzzy, probably due to jpg coded picture; change to gif format

SuggestedRemedy

Use gif format for Figure 70-1

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The fig has been redrawn in Frame.

CI 70 SC 70.5.1 P 70 L 41 # 524  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Something wrong with figure 70-1: poor quality, can't select text. Seems to be a kind of bitmap not a vector/text figure.

SuggestedRemedy

Translate the figure a different way or start again from figure 69-2. Similarly in clauses 71, 72.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Figures have been redrawn in Frame.

CI 70 SC 70.5.2 P 71 L 04 # 548  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Grammar

SuggestedRemedy

""according to the electrical specifications"" , or as it is in Clause 72 according to the specifications""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 70 SC 70.5.4 P71 L 23 # 549  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Appears to be a white line on DETECT.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Check FrameMaker source to verify if this is a pdf problem or something in the source.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

Artifact has disappeared . Could not find anything in the frame file.

CI 70 SC 70.5.4 P71 L 24 # 141  
 John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 use of 1000BASE-X

SuggestedRemedy  
 replace with 1000BASE-KX

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.5.4 P71 L 24 # 341  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 Conflict between text wording and Table 70-4 wording. Text says SIGNAL\_DETECT doesn't have to check for a compliant 1000BASE-X signal, however, the table does.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Pick one and make the text and table match

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment #94.

Related comments: #94, 341, 342, 343, 568, 570, 170.

CI 70 SC 70.5.4 P71 L 32 # 170  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 Text (line 24, page 71) indicates that ""The PMD receiver is not required to verify whether a compliant 1000BASE-X signal is being received." Table 70-4 indicates that this is a requirement. Also, Table 70-4 references a parameter, Minimum Differential sensitivity which is nowhere defined.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove ""AND compliant 1000BASE-X input signal"" from the first row in Table 70-4.

Add ""Minimum Differential Sensitivity"" parameter to Table 70-7

- OR -

Replace ""Minimum Differential Sensitivity"" in Table 70-4 with a hard limit.

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Signal detect was removed. See #94

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 70 SC 70.5.4 P 71 L 33 # 94  
Healey, Adam

Comment Type T Comment Status A e

SIGNAL\_DETECT is defined to be set to OK when the input voltage exceeds the minimum differential sensitivity. However the minimum differential sensitivity is not defined.

Also, the signal detect definition for 10GBASE-KX4 is much more clearly defined than the 1000BASE-KX version, for no obvious reason.

SuggestedRemedy

While signal detect is an optional feature, it needs to be defined completely, or removed from the specification entirely.

To solidify the definition, it would seem appropriate to leverage the 10GBASE-KX4 SIGNAL\_DETECT definition, and define 1000BASE-KX specific values for "SIGNAL\_DETECT = OK" level and "SIGNAL\_DETECT = FAIL" level.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Delete existing definition.

The signal detect function will not be defined for 1000BASE-KX, 10GBASE-KX4, and 10GBASE-KR.

The value of signal detect, "SIGNAL\_DETECT" will be set to "OK" for purposes of management and signaling of the primitive.

Related comments: #94, 341, 342, 343, 568, 570, 170.

CI 70 SC 70.5.4 P 71 L 33 # 342  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A e

Vinput is not defined anywhere

SuggestedRemedy

Define Vinput

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment #94.

Related comments: #94, 341, 342, 343, 568, 570, and 170.

CI 70 SC 70.5.4 P 71 L 34 # 570  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type TR Comment Status A e

""compliant 1000BASE-X signal input"" is not defined, especially since 1000BASE-X is an aggregation of port types using the same PCS.

SuggestedRemedy

Define what it is either in supporting text or by reference.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment #94.

Related comments: #94, 341, 342, 343, 568, 570, and 170.

CI 70 SC 70.5.4 P 71 L 38 # 343  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A e

Note claims SIGNAL\_DETECT may not activate with an "1010à" pattern, however, there is no specific threshold defined for SIGNAL\_DETECT therefore claim can't be made.

SuggestedRemedy

Delete note

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment #94.

Related comments: #94, 341, 342, 343, 568, 570, and 170.

CI 70 SC 70.5.5 P 71 L 46 # 675  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-64

Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

PMD Transmit Disable Function

==>

PMD transmit disable function

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 70 SC 70.5.5 P71 L 50 # 247  
 Dudek, Mike Picolight

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** e

The Transmit disable requires the signal to be turned off such that the output does not exceed the max signal in Table 70-5. The only max signal in table 70-5 is 1600mV which is obviously wrong. The same problem applies to table 71-5 and table 72-7

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add extra linea to tablea 70-5,71-5, and 72-7 for Tx disable max output.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Replace text with -

"When a Global\_PMD\_transmit\_disable variable is set to ONE, this function shall turn off the transmitter such that the transmitter drives a constant level (i.e. no transitions)."

It is assumed that 76.1.5 will cover the relevant requirements for transmitter output amplitude.

Related comments: #247, 344

CI 70 SC 70.5.5 P71 L 52 # 344  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **A** e

Reference is made to Table 70-3, however, sub-clause 70.6.1.4 is what sets the PICS compliance with its "shall". The reference should be to the sub-clause.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "voltage in Table 70-5." to "voltage in section 70.6.1.4."

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to Comment #247.

Related comments: #247, 344

CI 70 SC 70.5.6 P72 L 02 # 676  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** e

DVJ-65

Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Loopback Mode

==>

Loopback mode

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 70 SC 70.5.6 P72 L 03 # 435  
 Kim, Yong Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A e

Multiple problems in this clause.  
 1. Loopback SHALL be implemented, but method of implementing loopback mode is not defined by this standard -- SHALL is a keyword for PICS, and if the feature can be tested via conformance test point, it will.  
 2. "Transmitter shall not be disabled when loopback is enabled". "Asserting the transmit disable bit shall deactivate the transmitter output" contradicts each other, and they both use SHALL. Which is it?

SuggestedRemedy

1. Need to remove SHALL or specify HOW loopback is implemented.
2. Fix the contradiction by removing one of the shall, e.g. Transmitter should not be disabled... transmit disable bit shall deactivate the transmitter output.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

1. The requirement for PMD loopback is that the transmit requests be shunted directly to the receiver, overriding any signal at the receiver input. The precise loopback path cannot be specified as there is no way to verify it based on externally available signals.

The real issue is that the PMA service interface is the closest exposed interface and this leaves ambiguity as to where the loopback is actually occurring (it could be in the PMA).

Loopback mode will remain normative.  
 Change "Loopback mode shall be provided for the 1000BASE-KX PMA / PMD."  
 Note- The exact loopback path is not specified.

2. The intention of this text is to decouple the operation of loopback and transmit disable. The behavior of transmit disable is independent of the state of loopback (i.e. the transmitter will not be disabled by the act of activating loopback). If transmit disable is not asserted, then the transmitter will transmit even when in loopback. This text could be improved to communicate this concept better.

Change Text -  
 The transmitter shall not be disabled when loopback mode is enabled. Asserting the transmit disable bit shall deactivate the transmitter output.

To

"Transmitter operation shall be independent of loopback mode."

Review relevant PICS.

Related comments: #344, #435

CI 70 SC 70.5.6 P72 L 13 # 571  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type TR Comment Status A e

The use of transmitter and receiver in specifying the loopback is inappropriate. Loopback occurs from the transmitter block and the receiver block, presumably, the transmitter and receiver only being subsets thereof.

SuggestedRemedy

Add block when describing the loopback function. Clarify in line 6 that it is the transitions of SL<p> and SL<n> that are not disabled in loopback mode. Clarify that disable affects the block and the SL signal transitions.  
 Make consistent changes in 71.5.8 and 72.5.6.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Add the word "block" to transmit and receive references. Other two items addressed by comment #344.

Related comments: #344, #435

CI 70 SC 70.6 P72 L 37 # 677  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-66  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

1000BASE-KX Electrical Characteristics  
 ==>  
 1000BASE-KX electrical characteristics

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 70 SC 70.6 P 75 L 52 # 20  
Abbott, John

Comment Type E Comment Status R open

In 70.6.1.6 lines 52-53 there is a reference to output impedance and reference impedance. Can a reference to where these are defined in the standard be included here?

SuggestedRemedy

Either define output impedance and reference impedance or give a reference to where they are defined.

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

Output impedance is generally understood to be a property of the transmitter and is used throughout the draft.

CI 70 SC 70.6.1 P 72 L 39 # 678  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-67  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Transmitter Characteristics  
==>  
Transmitter characteristics

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.6.1 P 73 L 04 # 345  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A e

There is a potential conflict between text and table wording.

SuggestedRemedy

Do one of the following: Add text stating which prevails if there is a conflict (text or table wording) or have the text reference the table or label the table as informative.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

If the text and table are in conflict, then the conflict should be resolved.

There is currently no reference that implies the table is normative. The "shall" statements associated with each requirement are in the text.

CI 70 SC 70.6.1 P 73 L 15 # 171  
Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type TR Comment Status R kx\_tr

Make minimum KX transition time consistent with KR.

For consistency with KX4 and KR, add RJ entry to Output Jitter specification.

SuggestedRemedy

- (1) Change Transition Time (min) from 60 pS to 24 pS in Table 70-5.
- (2) Change transition Time limits in 70.6.1.7 (lines 38 and 40, page 76)

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

While consistency is desirable, the impact on the crosstalk environment must be carefully studied before such a change can be made.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 70 SC 70.6.1 P73 L 18 # 173  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 For consistency with KX4 and KR, add RJ entry to Output Jitter specification.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Add new entry in Output Jitter Box:  
 Random Jitter 0.15 Ulpp  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.6.1.1 P74 L 07 # 683  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-72  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Fixture  
 ==>  
 fixture  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Text has been removed

CI 70 SC 70.6.1.1 P74 L 14 # 684  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-73  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Under Test  
 ==>  
 under test  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.6.1.1 P74 L 18 # 681  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-70  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Oscilloscope  
 ==>  
 oscilloscope  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.6.1.1 P74 L 19 # 682  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-71  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Processing  
 ==>  
 processing  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.6.1.1 P74 L 20 # 680  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-69  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Data Acquisition Module  
 ==>  
 data acquisition module  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 70 SC 70.6.1.1 P74 L 32 # 679  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-68  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Transmit Test Fixture for 1000BASE-KX  
 ==>  
 Transmit test fixture for 1000BASE-KX  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.6.1.4 P74 L 43 # 346  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A e  
 There is no differential output template referenced here. The references are to the transmit eye diagram mask.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Relabel section "Differential Output Eye Mask" and change wording to say eye mask instead of template. Change inflection points to mask points.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

CI 70 SC 70.6.1.4 P75 L 46 # 551  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Blue font on some cross references but not all. (Also p.71, l.38; p.75, l.31; p.76, l.39 and 41; p.77, l. 29; p.82, l.34; p.83, 10; p.85, l.43; p.91, l.42; p.93, l.25; p.95, l.5, 7, 20, 22; p.96, l.5; p. 102, l.23; p.103, l.10; p.105, l.32; etc.)  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Some definition problem for internal versus external references or is this individual font characteristics?  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 All references outside this document should be blue.

CI 70 SC 70.6.1.5 P75 L 35 # 552  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Vcom should be com in subscript.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Fix here and in Figure 70-2, as well as similar occurrences in Clauses 71 and 72 (a search will turn all six occurrences).  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.6.1.7 P76 L 36 # 347  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A e  
 There is no max transition time, therefore allowing extremely slow edges from the transmitter. These slow edges can cause undue ISI thereby causing system interoperability problems.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Specify a maximum transition time with limits as determined by the Task Force.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 The rise time of a sinusoid of period 2 baud is 0.4097 baud. This would imply a rise time upper limit of 327 ps. Propose an upper limit of 320 ps.  
 Related comments: #267, 347

CI 70 SC 70.6.1.7 P76 L 37 # 685  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-74  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Transition Time  
 ==>  
 Transition time  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 70 SC 70.6.1.7 P 76 L 38 # 267  
Powell, Scott Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** e

There is no max transition time specified. Extremely slow edges from the transmitter are therefore permitted. These slow edges can cause undue ISI thereby causing system interoperability problems

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add a maximum transition time spec.

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See comment #347.

Related comments: #267, 347

CI 70 SC 70.6.1.8 P 76 L 46 # 73  
Alping, Arne

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A** e

Too many periods

*SuggestedRemedy*

Remove one of the periods after "... 0.10 UI peak-to-peak.. ..."

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.6.2 P 77 L 09 # 348  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** e

There is a potential conflict between text and table wording.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Do one of the following: Add text stating which prevails if there is a conflict (text or table wording) or have the text reference the table or label the table as informative.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See comment #345

CI 70 SC 70.6.2 P 77 L 22 # 242  
Dudek, Mike Picolight

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **A** e

I don't see a minimum input amplitude for the Rx in Table 70-7 and am not sure that the interference test has a normative minimum input. Same issue for Table 71-7

*SuggestedRemedy*

If there is a problem here, fix it.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Minimum interference tolerance serves the same purpose as the minimum input amplitude to the Rx.

The minimum rx input is a function of the normative minimum output and the compliance channel defined by the interference tolerance test procedure in Annex 69A

CI 70 SC 70.6.2.1 P 77 L 25 # 349  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** 69A

This section is incomplete as it references Annex 69A that has ZERO "shall" statements in it making it an "Informative" Annex.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add appropriate "shall" statements to Annex 69A and label it as Normative.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

In addition, it is also necessary to investigate the impact on the PICS.

Changes to be made and sent to Howard for review.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 70 SC 70.6.2.1 P 77 L 42 # 143  
 John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type ER Comment Status R

In Table 70-8, minISloss is based on the values of Amax(f) at f1, f2

values for f1 and f2 do not reflect values listed in Table 69-2. It is believed that it is the intent for the values listed in Table 70-8 to match Table 69-2.

SuggestedRemedy

In Table 70-8  
 replace reference to note 1 with value for minISloss 6.3463 dB  
 delete note 1  
 Change f1 to 0.125 GBz  
 change f2 to 1.250 GHz

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

minISLoss has been removed as part of the response to comment #103.

f1 and f2 do not necessarily need to correspond to the values listed in Table 69-2. Changing these values would constitute a technical change to draft and requires corresponding justification.

CI 70 SC 70.6.2.6 P 78 L 27 # 350  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A e

A common mode return loss specifications forces designs to use single ended terminations. This eliminates a purely differentially terminated implementation. Common mode interference is already limited by EMI specifications making this section redundant.

SuggestedRemedy

Delete section 70.6.2.6

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.  
 Also, delete common-mode return loss in Table 70-7.

CI 70 SC 70.7 P 78 L 34 # 723  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-76

Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Interconnect Characteristics  
 ==>  
 Interconnect characteristics

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.8 P 78 L 39 # 686  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-75

Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Environmental Specifications  
 ==>  
 Environmental specifications

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.8.5 P 79 L 15 # 724  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status R caps

DVJ-77

Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement  
 ==>  
 Protocol implementation conformance statement

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

See comment #742

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 70 SC 70.9 P 79 L 14 # 589  
 Booth, Brad Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 PICS should start at the top of a new page.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 As per comment.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC 70.9.1 P 79 L 23 # 142  
 John, D'Ambrosia  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 use of 10GBASE-KX4  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 replace with 1000BASE-KX  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC Figure 70-1 P 70 L 40 # 553  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 Something doesn't render right with this figure that is also repeated in Clauses 71 and 72.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 If scanned, redraw in FrameMaker, else figure out why it is tinted with red and fuzzy. Fix in all three clauses.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 Done

CI 70 SC Figure 70-1 P 70 L 51 # 563  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 What is labeled as the backplane is more than the backplane.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Either change to Backplane Channel as in Figure 69-2, or add additional arrows to define what is backplane and what is blade. Make corresponding changes in Clauses 71 and 72.  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Renamed "Backplane" to "Backplane channel"  
 CI 70 SC Figure 70-2 P 74 L 25 # 550  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 The outer partial box and ""Test Fixture"" label doesn't seem to add anything to the figure, nor does the ""or Equivalent"" and associated arrows.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove. Make consistent changes in Figures 72-6 and 71-2.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 70 SC Table 70-4 P 71 L 33 # 568  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 This is difficult to read (the comma) and even more difficult to understand what the Receive Condition is.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Write as either a consistent logical or math expression, not the current hybrid.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Overtaken by events. Refer to comment #94.  
 Related comments: #94, 341, 342, 343, 568, 570, and 170.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 71 SC 71. P 85 L 02 # 725  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status R e

DVJ-78  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Physical Medium Dependent Sublayer and Baseband Medium,  
 ==>  
 Physical medium dependent sublayer and baseband medium,

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

See comment #742

CI 71 SC 71.2 P 85 L 33 # 726  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-79  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Physical Medium Dependent (PMD) Service Interface  
 ==>  
 Physical medium dependent (PMD) service interface

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Changed to: "Physical Medium Dependent (PMD) service interface"

CI 71 SC 71.3 P 85 L 42 # 727  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-80  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Delay Constraints  
 ==>  
 Delay constraints

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.3 P 85 L 50 # 22  
 Muller, Shimon Muller Sun Microsystems, Inc

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

See below

SuggestedRemedy

Replace "pause\_quantum" with "pause\_quanta".

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.5 P 86 L 36 # 728  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-81  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

PMD Functional Specifications  
 ==>  
 PMD functional specifications

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 71 SC 71.5.1 P 86 L 42 # 729  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** e  
 DVJ-82  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Link Block Diagram  
 ==>  
 Link block diagram  
 Proposed Response Response Status **W**  
 ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.5.2 P 87 L 19 # 730  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** e  
 DVJ-83  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 PMD Transmit Function  
 ==>  
 PMD transmit function  
 Proposed Response Response Status **W**  
 ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.5.1 P 87 L 01 # 74  
 Alping, Arne  
 Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A** e  
 Figure 71-1 looks fuzzy, probably due to use of jpg format rather than gif  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Use gif format for Figure 71-1  
 Proposed Response Response Status **C**  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 The fig has been redrawn in Frame.

CI 71 SC 71.5.2 P 87 L 28 # 564  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** e  
 Not really an equation so it shouldn't use =.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change to read: where SL0<p>/<n> corresponds to tx\_bit<0>, SL1<p>/<n> to tx\_bit<1>, SL2<p>/<n> to tx\_bit<2>, and SL3<p>/<n> = tx\_bit<3>.  
 Proposed Response Response Status **W**  
 ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.5.1 P 87 L 17 # 733  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** e  
 DVJ-86  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Block Diagram  
 ==>  
 block diagram  
 Proposed Response Response Status **W**  
 ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.5.3 P 87 L 31 # 731  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** e  
 DVJ-84  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 PMD Receive Function  
 ==>  
 PMD receive function  
 Proposed Response Response Status **W**  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 71 SC 71.5.4 P 87 L 43 # 732  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-85  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Global PMD Signal Detect Function  
==>  
Global PMD signal detect function

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

Changed to: "Global PMD Signal Detect function"

CI 71 SC 71.5.4 P 87 L 45 # 565  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

Case error.

SuggestedRemedy

Change PMD\_signal.indicate to PMD\_SIGNAL.indication.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.5.4 P 87 L 51 # 526  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A e

This sounds too biased to 'OK' if taken literally: 'within 100 us after the absolute differential peak-to-peak input voltage on each of the four lanes at the MDI has exceeded 175 mV for at least 7 UI in any 20 UI interval (unit interval). So if in 100 us (>10^5 UI) we have just 7 in a row that exceed the threshold, we should set SD=OK? If there's bad electrical noise then SD will chatter, which I suspect is the opposite of what we want.

SuggestedRemedy

Make the SD criterion less hair-trigger.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Signal Detect functional description removed from the document. Refer to #94.

CI 71 SC 71.5.4 P 87 L 52 # 351  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A e

at least 7UI" is not clearly defined. Does it mean continuous UI or any 7 continuous or discontinuous UI

SuggestedRemedy

State whether 7 UI means 7 continuous UI or any 7 continuous or discontinuous UI

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Signal Detect functional description removed from the document. Refer to #94.

CI 71 SC 71.5.4 P 87 L 52 # 566  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

Redundancy or bad placement of parenthetical.

SuggestedRemedy

... in any 20 UI window. Same change next page line 2.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.5.4 P 88 L 01 # 352  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A e

at least 7UI" is not clearly defined. Does it mean continuous UI or any 7 continuous or discontinuous UI

SuggestedRemedy

State whether 7 UI means 7 continuous UI or any 7 continuous or discontinuous UI

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Signal Detect functional description removed from the document. Refer to #94.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 71 SC 71.5.4 P 88 L 15 # 95  
Healey, Adam

Comment Type T Comment Status A e

In Table 71-4, the "SIGNAL\_DETECT = OK" and "SIGNAL\_DETECT = FAIL" levels seem to be copied from 10GBASE-CX4. Are these values also appropriate for backplane environments?

SuggestedRemedy

The Task Force needs to confirm that the signal detect parameters are applicable to the backplane environment (for example, the "FAIL" level is above the level of ambient noise and crosstalk, "OK" is below the signal level at the output of a maximum attenuation channel).

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Signal Detect functional description removed from the document. Refer to #94.

CI 71 SC 71.5.5 P 88 L 35 # 355  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A e

There is no need to not allow lane by lane signal detect just because there is no global signal detect.

SuggestedRemedy

Make this optional if global is not present.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Signal Detect functional description removed from the document. Refer to #94.

CI 71 SC 71.6.1 P 90 L 08 # 356  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A e

There is a potential conflict between text and table wording.

SuggestedRemedy

Do one of the following: Add text stating which prevails if there is a conflict (text or table wording) or have the text reference the table or label the table as informative.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

If the text and table are in conflict, then the conflict should be resolved.

There is currently no reference that implies the table is normative. The "shall" statements associated with each requirement are in the text.

CI 71 SC 71.6.1 P 90 L 08 # 542  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

This table shows up in the pdf bookmarks as if it were a subclause heading

SuggestedRemedy

fix

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

I have added all figures and tables to show as 4th level indents in the PDF

CI 71 SC 71.6.1 P 90 L 14 # 75  
Alping, Arne

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

To be compliant with Table 70-5 I suggest including foot note: ""See Figure 71-3 for an illustration of the definition of differential peak-to-peak output voltage""

SuggestedRemedy

Include foot note: ""See Figure 71-3 for an illustration of the definition of differential peak-to-peak output voltage""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 71 SC 71.6.1 P90 L 24 # 77  
 Alping, Arne  
 Comment Type E Comment Status R  
 The unit for jitter parameters should be Ulp-p (not just UI)  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change unit for jitter parameters to Ulp-p  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.  
 Peak to peak is mentioned in the Parameter column.

CI 71 SC 71.6.1 P90 L 25 # 172  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status R  
 In KR, TJ = RJ + DJ. Use same approach in this case.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change Random Jitter limit from 0.27 Ulp-p to 0.28 Ulp-p.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.  
 It was noted that commenter intended to change random jitter limit from 0.27Ulp-p to 0.18Ulp-p.  
 Note - Correct reference in Table 71-5 to 71.6.1.8.

CI 71 SC 71.6.1 P90 L 26 # 76  
 Alping, Arne  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A e  
 To be compliant with Table 70-5 I suggest including foot note for Total jitter in Table 71-5:  
 ""At BER 10-12""  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Include foot note for Total jitter in Table 71-5: ""At BER 10-12""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.6.1.1 P90 L 08 # 543  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Too many capitals in figure 71-2. Can use proper omega symbol.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 per comment  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 Can not find the Ohm symbol in the symbol font.

CI 71 SC 71.6.1.1 P91 L 07 # 738  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-91  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Fixture  
 ==>  
 fixture  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Text was removed

CI 71 SC 71.6.1.1 P91 L 14 # 737  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-90  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Under Test  
 ==>  
 under test  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 71 SC 71.6.1.1 P91 L 17 # 735  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-88  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Oscilloscope  
 ==>  
 oscilloscope  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.6.1.1 P91 L 19 # 736  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-89  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Processing  
 ==>  
 processing  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.6.1.1 P91 L 20 # 734  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-87  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 or Data Acquisition Module  
 ==>  
 or data acquisition module  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.6.1.3 P91 L 37 # 554  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A Open  
 Bad symbology.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Replace +- with the symbol font single character +/- also replace +/- on p. 96, l. 25.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 Where is +/-?

CI 71 SC 71.6.1.3 P91 L 38 # 78  
 Alping, Arne  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A Open  
 Change +- to the (+-) sign  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change +- to the (+-) sign  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 Where is +/-?

CI 71 SC 71.6.1.6 P94 L 35 # 740  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-93  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Limit  
 ==>  
 limit  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 71 SC 71.6.1.6 P 94 L 35 # 739  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

DVJ-92  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Limit  
 ==>  
 limit

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.6.1.9 P 95 L 19 # 235  
 Dudek, Mike Picolight

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Incorrect reference.

SuggestedRemedy

Change Figure 71-4 to Figure 71-5

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC 71.6.2 P 95 L 31 # 358  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A e

There is a potential conflict between text and table wording.

SuggestedRemedy

Do one of the following: Add text stating which prevails if there is a conflict (text or table wording) or have the text reference the table or label the table as informative.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

If the text and table are in conflict, then the conflict should be resolved.

There is currently no reference that implies the table is normative. The "shall" statements associated with each requirement are in the text.

CI 71 SC 71.6.2.1 P 96 L 01 # 359  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A 69A

This section is incomplete as it references Annex 69A that has ZERO "shall" statements in it making it an "Informative" Annex.

SuggestedRemedy

Add appropriate "shall" statements to Annex 69A and label it as Normative.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

In addition, the impact the on the PICS must be evaluated.

Changes will be reviewed with commenter upon completion.

CI 71 SC 71.6.2.1 P 96 L 08 # 144  
 John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type ER Comment Status A Open

In Table 71-8, miniSIloss is based on the values of Amax(f) at f1, f2

value for f1 does not reflect value listed in Table 69-2. It is believed that it is the intent for the values listed in Table 71-8 to match Table 69-2.

SuggestedRemedy

In Table 71-8  
 replace reference to note 1 with value for miniSIloss 13.0132 dB  
 delete note 1  
 Change f1 to 0.312 GBz

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by #103

(more 041105)

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 71 SC 71.6.2.1 P96 L 12 # 612  
 Diab, Wael Cisco

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **R** ber\_min

Was the BER here set to match the 1G or can we do better than 10e-12 on the 10GBASE-KX4 interface?

SuggestedRemedy

Raise the BER requirements to 10e-15 or better

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

REJECT.

BER target based on the Task Force's expectation of what could be measured with confidence and in a timely manner. Actual implementations may exceed this objective.

CI 71 SC 71.6.2.6 P97 L 01 # 360  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** e

A common mode return loss specifications forces designs to use single ended terminations. This eliminates a purely differentially terminated implementation. Common mode interference is already limited by EMI specifications making this section redundant.

SuggestedRemedy

Delete section 71.6.2.6

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

Also, delete common mode input return loss in Table 71-7.

CI 71 SC 71.8.5 P97 L 43 # 741  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **R** caps

DVJ-94  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement  
 ==>  
 Protocol implementation conformance statement

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

REJECT.

See comment #742

CI 71 SC 71.9 P97 L 42 # 590  
 Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A** e

PICS should start at the top of a new page.

SuggestedRemedy

As per comment.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

CI 71 SC Table 71-4 P88 L 16 # 353  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **A** e

Conflict between table and text. Text says 7UI table says 1UI

SuggestedRemedy

Pick one and make both the same.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. See Comment #94.

CI 71 SC Table 71-4 P88 L 20 # 354  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **A** e

Conflict between table and text. Text says 50, table says 75

SuggestedRemedy

Pick one and make both the same.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events.

Refer to comment #94

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 71 SC Table 71-5 P 90 L 18 # 357  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A e  
 This is output return loss not input return loss

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change to output

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72 P 105 L 01 # 120  
 Andre, Szczepanek

Comment Type TR Comment Status R crc8

There is a general expectation that 10GBASE-KR receivers will use Decision Feedback Equalizers (DFEs). DFEs have an implicit capability to cause error propagation. As explained in szczepanek\_01\_0705 the error propagation capabilities of DFEs and the 10GBASE-R PCS self-synchronous scrambler have a negative impact on the Ethernet MTTFPA (Mean Time To False Packet Acceptance) criteria. Similar problems in 10GBASE-T and EFM were addressed by adding additional CRC8 protection to frames.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Follow the precedent set by 10GBASE-T and EFM and add an additional CRC8 protection to frames.  
 This will require creation of a modified 10GBASE-R PCS (new clause) for use with 10GBASE-KR.  
 I have included a document (10GbaseKR-changes.pdf) with this ballot that indicates the changes I think necessary to clause 49 to create the new clause.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.

Per szczepanek\_01\_1105, the MTTFPA is acceptable and no additional error protection was deemed necessary.

CI 72 SC 72. P 105 L 02 # 742  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status R caps  
 DVJ-95  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Physical Medium Dependent Sublayer and Baseband Medium,  
 ==>  
 Physical medium dependent sublayer and baseband medium,

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 REJECT.

As stated in the Clause 1 'Overview' of the IEEE-SA Style Manual it contains a 'preferred style for the preparation of proposed IEEE standards' and that 'it is strongly recommended that working groups consult with IEEE Standards project editors before deviating from this style.' The draft will therefore go through an editorial review prior to Sponsor Ballot and we will work with IEEE-SA Editorial Staff on any issues they bring to our attention in respect to the IEEE-SA Style Manual or any other issue.

It however has to be understood that this project is developing an amendment to the base standard, and as such it is not within the scope of this project to perform global changes to the base standard. Instead consistency with the base standard will be maintained.

CI 72 SC 72.10.2.3.3 P 111 L 11 # 34  
 Marris, Arthur

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Change ""An new"" to ""A new"".

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change ""An new"" to ""A new"".

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.2 P 105 L 31 # 743  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status R caps

DVJ-96  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Physical Medium Dependent (PMD) Service Interface  
==>  
Physical medium dependent (PMD) service interface

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

See comment #742

CI 72 SC 72.3 P 105 L 41 # 744  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-97  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Delay Constraints  
==>  
Delay constraints

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.3 P 105 L 49 # 23  
Muller, Shimon Muller Sun Microsystems, Inc

Comment Type E Comment Status A

See below

SuggestedRemedy

Replace "pause\_quantum" with "pause\_quanta".

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5 P 106 L 32 # 448  
Thaler, Pat Agilent Technologies

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

This PMD should have a table describing the conditions that control or are controlled by various MDIO bits like table 71-2

SuggestedRemedy

Add a table so that MDIO information is consistent.

Proposed Response Response Status U

ACCEPT.

Table 72-2 and 72-3 (refer to Draft 2.0, page 106) contain the requested information.

CI 72 SC 72.5 P 106 L 33 # 745  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-98  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

PMD Functional Specifications  
==>  
PMD functional specifications

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.1 P 106 L 35 # 746  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-99  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Link Block Diagram  
==>  
Link block diagram

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.5.1 P 107 L 01 # 79

Alping, Arne

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Figure 72-1 looks fuzzy, probably due to the use of jpg formatted picture rather than gif

SuggestedRemedy

Use gif format for Figure 72-1

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The gif has been redrawn in Frame.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10 P 108 L 48 # 754

David V James

JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-107  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

PMD Control Function  
==>  
PMD control function

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 07 # 755

David V James

JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-108  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Training Frame Structure  
==>  
Training frame structure

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 09 # 260

Brink, Robert

Agere Systems

Comment Type T Comment Status A

New training pattern should be 548 Octets in length.  
4 - Frame Delimiter  
32 - Control Channel  
512 - Training Pattern

SuggestedRemedy

Change text to reflect the new training pattern length

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Refer to comment #306.

Related comments: #263, 306

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 11 # 113

Andre, Szczepanek

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Typo:  
""The control channel signaled using ...""

SuggestedRemedy

change to :  
""The control channel is signaled using ...""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 11 # 33

Marris, Arthur

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Missing word ""is"".

SuggestedRemedy

Change ""channel signaled"" to ""channel is signaled"".

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 12 # 528  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Don't think this 'two baud' is correct usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Suggest 'Since each DME symbol is made of two parts, one control channel bit is transmitted every 8 10GBASE-KR UI.'

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to #362.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 12 # 362  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 These numbers don't add up. What is meant by DME signaling rate? Is it the rate which the transition positions occur or the rate at which information occurs?

SuggestedRemedy

Change "Since each DME symbol is two baud, one control channel bit is transmitted every 8 10GBASE-KR baud" to "Since each DME symbol contains 2 DME transition positions and each transition positions is 4 10GBASE-KR bauds 1 control channel bit is transmitted every 8 10GBASE-KR bauds.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

"Since each DME symbol contains 2 DME transition positions and each transition position is 4 10GBASE-KR UI, 1 control channel bit is transmitted every 8 10GBASE-KR UI."

Related comments: #362, 528

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 22 # 263  
 Brink, Robert Agere Systems

Comment Type TR Comment Status A  
 Training pattern length is incorrect. Should be 512 Octets.

SuggestedRemedy

Change Figure 72-2 to have Training pattern length of 512 Octets

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

Refer to comment #306.

Related comments: #263, 306

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 25 # 759  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-112  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Marker  
 ==>  
 marker

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 28 # 758  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-111  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Control Channel  
 ==>  
 control channel

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 31 # 306  
 Abler, Joe IBM

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

Training pattern is too short to efficiently gather sufficient statistics to calculate coeff update.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change training pattern length in Fig 72-2 to 512 octets. Change line 9 to indicate a total length of 548 octets

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

Related comments: #263, 306

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 31 # 760  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** caps

DVJ-113  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Pattern  
 ==>  
 pattern

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 35 # 756  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** caps

DVJ-109  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Training Frame Structure  
 ==>  
 Training frame structure

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 39 # 529  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

This 0xFFFF0000 is the only use of 0x in the whole of 802.3ap, apart from a table you copied and shouldn't. You shouldn't burden the reader with having to know unnecessary notations that, unlike actual words, cannot be looked up in a dictionary. Misleading: I read this as zero, don't care, 1111,1111 and so on. Just say what you mean in English. Editorials at end of sentence.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change to 'pattern, hexadecimal FFFF0000 as expressed in 10.3125 Gbd symbols.'

Proposed Response Response Status **U**

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2 P 109 L 40 # 530  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **A**

When transmitting this FFFF0000, which end goes first, the 111s or the 000s?

*SuggestedRemedy*

Please specify.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

In 72.5.10.2.1 specify that the ones are transmitted first  
 In 72.5.10.2.3 specify that cell 15 is transmitted first.  
 In 72.5.10.2.4 specify that cell 15 is transmitted first.  
 The encoding rules for each cell are in 72.5.10.2.2

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2.1 P 109 L 37 # 363  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A**

The text through out clause 72 uses the term "Frame Marker" whereas the label for this section is "Frame Delimiter"

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change section label to "Frame Marker"

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2.1 P 109 L 38 # 757  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-110  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Frame Delimiter  
==>  
Frame delimiter

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Changed to "Frame marker".

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2.3 P 110 L 11 # 600  
Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status R

Using the same tables (72-4 and 72-5) that are in Clause 45 is a way to create errors and discrepancies.

SuggestedRemedy

Eliminate the tables in Clause 72 and reference the Clause 45 tables.

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

These tables are not duplicates of tables in Clause 45 but rather are essential to the definition of the training frame structure. While care will need to be taken to keep these fields consistent with their clause 45 counterparts, simply referencing the clause 45 tables does not adequately define the training frame structure.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2.3.1 P 110 L 48 # 364  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

Explanation lacking. How does one know they can use these bits?

SuggestedRemedy

Some wording that the meaning of these bits shall be communicated during auto-neg via MP5 or MP6.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment 451.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2.3.2 P 110 L 50 # 451  
Thaler, Pat Agilent Technologies

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

Safe, interoperable use of a vendor specific field requires either a way to identify the vendor uniquely in the frame or a way to identify that the vendor before the fields are used.

SuggestedRemedy

Either delete the vendor specific field and make the bits reserved or put in a mechanism to exchange a unique id to ensure both sides support the same feature. The simplest way to do this would be to put in a statement that the vendor specific field should only be used if it is negotiated during auto-negotiation. 802.3an has an example of this for using vendor specific information in their training.

Proposed Response Response Status U

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Remove the vendor specific fields. Bits will be reserved.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2.3.2 P 110 L 52 # 556  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

If I understand this right, "k" is a variable.

SuggestedRemedy

Put k in italics in all usages.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

## IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

*Cl* 72    *SC* 72.5.10.2.3.3    *P* 110    *L* 52    # 557

Grow, Robert

Intel

*Comment Type*    **E**    *Comment Status*    **A**  
Grammar.

*SuggestedRemedy*

A new increment ...

*Proposed Response*    *Response Status*    **C**  
ACCEPT.

*Cl* 72    *SC* 72.5.10.2.3.3    *P* 111    *L* 07    # 365

Baumer, Howard

Broadcom

*Comment Type*    **TR**    *Comment Status*    **R**

Unclear on how the coefficient update is done when an inc or dec command is transmitted. The wording of the 4th sentence implies that multiple training frames can be exchanged with a coefficient update command of inc or dec but nothing is said on how the receiving end is to interpret or respond to these multiple frames. It could be interpreted that only one update is to happen.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Explicitly state how the receiving end is to respond to the inc and dec commands. For example: The transmitter shall only update its coefficients once when receiving an inc or dec command and not to another update until it has received a hold command prior to the next update.

*Proposed Response*    *Response Status*    **C**  
REJECT.

The receiver's behavior in response to coefficient update commands is explained in 72.5.10.2.5. Adding similar text to this subclause would be redundant.

*Cl* 72    *SC* 72.5.10.2.3.3    *P* 111    *L* 11    # 234

Dudek, Mike

Picolight

*Comment Type*    **E**    *Comment Status*    **A**  
typo

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change An to A

*Proposed Response*    *Response Status*    **C**  
ACCEPT.

*Cl* 72    *SC* 72.5.10.2.4    *P* 112    *L* 04    # 366

Baumer, Howard

Broadcom

*Comment Type*    **TR**    *Comment Status*    **A**

Explanation lacking. How does one know they can use these bits?

*SuggestedRemedy*

Some wording that the meaning of these bits shall be communicated during auto-neg via MP5 or MP6.

*Proposed Response*    *Response Status*    **C**  
ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Vendor specific bits will be designated as "reserved."

Delete subclause 72.5.10.2.4.2

See related comment #364.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2.5 P 112 L 26 # 174  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

The existing coefficient update process does not contemplate the case where the new coefficient set, if updated, violates the requirements of 72.6.1.11 namely the limit on the minimum value of Vss.

This information can be transferred to the LP in two ways:

- (1) augmenting each coefficient status field by 1 bit to provide allow encoding of the new state
- (2) use the existing status bits and return {minimum, minimum, minimum} when such a condition is encountered

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add to existitng text:

""The default state for a given tap is not\_updated. Upon implementation of a received increment or decrement request, the status is reported as updated, maximum, or minimum. Maximum is reported if a received increment request causes the tap value to reach its maximum limit, or if it is already at that limit. Minimum is reported if a received decrement request causes the tap value to reach its minimum limit, or if it is already at that limit.""

the following:

""The condition by which a change request causes the coefficient values to violate the minimum steady-state voltage requirements defined in 72.6.1 will be reported by setting the status field for all the coefficeints to minimum.

The algorithm employed by the receiver adaptation process to deal with these occurrences is beyond the scope of this standard>""

Proposed Response Response Status **C**  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. See Comment 258

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2.5 P 112 L 26 # 449  
 Thaler, Pat Agilent Technologies

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

The text "upon implementation of a received increment or decrement request" mean? Usually when we talk about implementation we are talking about something done when we design and make a part.

Also, something should be inserted to make it clear that successive updates will only be acted upon if they are received when the state is not\_updated.

*SuggestedRemedy*

You could say ""Upon execution of a received increment or decrement request"".

Before that sentence, insert ""An increment or decrement request will only be acted upon when the state of the tap is not\_updated.""

Proposed Response Response Status **U**  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2.6 P 113 L 02 # 687  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** caps

DVJ-114  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Training Pattern  
 ==>  
 Training pattern

Proposed Response Response Status **W**  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2.6 P 113 L 03 # 307  
 Abler, Joe IBM

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

Training pattern content does not contain sufficient random content to gather statistics and is too short.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change length to 512 octets. Change pattern to a PRBS11 pattern. The pattern would start with an all ones seed at the beginning of each pattern cycle. There would be 2 iterations of the pattern. Following the completion of the second iteration, the final 2 bits of the 512 octet field would be set to '00' to provide DC balance.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

Related comments: #264, 307

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2.6 P 113 L 03 # 264  
 Brink, Robert Agere Systems

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

Training Pattern length is incorrect

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change training pattern length to 512 Octets

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

Refer to comment #307

Related comments: #264, 307

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2.6 P 113 L 08 # 265  
 Brink, Robert Agere Systems

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

Training pattern needs to be redefined.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Update Training pattern to be two PN11 patterns padded with a single trailing 'zero' at the end of each PN11. This results in 512 Octets that are DC balanced. 2047 bits + 0 + 2047 bits + 0 = 512 Octets. Also specify that at the beginning of each training sequence, the PRBS pattern should be reseeded.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment 307.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.2.6 P 113 L 09 # 688  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** caps

DVJ-115

Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Training Pattern

==>

Training pattern

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Table removed.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.3 P 113 L 28 # 689  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-116  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

State Variables  
==>  
State variables

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.3.2 P 114 L 12 # 567  
Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

Why the inconsistency in defining some variables are Booleans and others not doing so?

SuggestedRemedy

Be consistent. I believe the convention for booleans is to define specifically the TRUE and FALSE values.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.3.2 P 114 L 24 # 367  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Circular reference, see 72.5.10.3.2 is a reference to its own subclause

SuggestedRemedy

remove reference

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.4 P 115 L 42 # 690  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-117  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

State Diagrams  
==>  
State diagrams

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

See comment #742

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.4 P 116 L 12 # 606  
Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

Variable reset is used in state diagrams in Figures 72-3 and 72-4, but it is undefined.

SuggestedRemedy

Define reset variable as below:  
reset

Boolean variable that controls the resetting of the PMA/PMD. It is true whenever a reset is necessary including when reset is initiated from the MDIO, during power on, and when the MDIO has put the PMA/PMD into low-power mode.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

In addition

In Figure 72-5 add "reset+mr\_restart\_training" entry condition to NOT\_UPDATED state.

In Figure 72-4 rename entry condition to mr\_reset\_training to mr\_restart\_training.

## IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.4.1 P 115 L 44 # 691  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-118  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

## SuggestedRemedy

Frame Lock  
==>  
Frame lock

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.4.1 P 116 L 22 # 24  
Muller, Shimon Muller Sun Microsystems, Inc

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

See below

## SuggestedRemedy

Replace "good\_markers <= 0" with "bad\_markers <= 0".

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.4.1 P 116 L 29 # 447  
Thaler, Pat Agilent Technologies

Comment Type TR Comment Status R

The operation of new\_marker isn't clear from the state machine plus variable definitions. Is it intended to operate by looking at a specific time (which the use of SLIP to test alternate locations implies) or does the circuit look for something that matches the marker pattern. The state machine appears to be designed for testing a certain time position (similar to the 64/66 frame sync), but that could take significantly longer to get sync than something looking only for the pattern. That type of operation made sense for 64/66 because the sync bits were only distinct when looked at over multiple blocks and blocks were very short so testing multiple positions could be done quickly. It doesn't make sense where the marker is a pattern that doesn't occur outside the marker position and where the frame size is much larger.

## SuggestedRemedy

Suggest going to a state machine with a marker detect that triggers when a valid marker occurs. When the initial marker is detected, then a frame timer is started (a timer that measures the duration of the frame). If a marker detect detects another valid marker as the timer expires, then one has frame lock. (If one wants to be extra careful, one could test for that a couple of times before declaring frame lock.) When looking for frame lock and in frame lock, look for marker detect outside the proper time and detect that as loss of sync and restart the process. Also, failure to detect markers in the proper time should cause a restart of the process of looking for sync.

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

Frame lock state diagram is modeled after the 64/ 66 block lock state machine, including usage of the SLIP function.

Suggested remedy may improve acquisition time, but existing diagram is still functional. More information on suggested remedy is required.

Commenter is invited to provide a detailed state machine diagram or changes to the existing state machine diagram.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.4.2 P 115 L 53 # 266  
 Brink, Robert Agere Systems

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

Transmit Equalization presets are needed to assist in the initial part of the training startup and to guarantee training convergence.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Define Transmit Equalization taps [c-1 c0 c+1 ] to be [-2 27 -11 ] resulting in ~9.1dB gain. See supporting presentation.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Define Rpre and Rpst initial values per brink\_01\_0905, Slide #11. These requirements will be normative.

These are the values the transmitter shall have when the training state diagram enters the "INITIALIZE" state.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.4.2 P 117 L 05 # 25  
 Muller, Shimon Muller Sun Microsystems, Inc

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A**

See below

*SuggestedRemedy*

Replace "mr\_reset\_training" with "mr\_restart\_training".

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.4.3 P 116 L 03 # 450  
 Thaler, Pat Agilent Technologies

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

This makes it sound like there is only one Coefficient Update state machine, but the state machine is operating per tap according to 72.5.10.2.5.

*SuggestedRemedy*

"For each tap, the 10GBASE-KR PMD shall implement an instance of the Coefficient Update state machine...."

Proposed Response Response Status **U**

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.10.4.3 P 118 L # 82  
 Altmann, Michael Intel

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** need text

State machine for tap update only flags max/amd min tap values for status warnings. Many other combinations could be faulty, including combinations of tap values that a priori close the Tx data eye (1-0-1), or all-zero values. There should be additional status warnings for other combinations.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add (at least one more) status value for illegal tap value combinations.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

CI 72 SC 72.5.2 P 107 L 18 # 747  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** caps

DVJ-100 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

*SuggestedRemedy*

PMD Transmit Function  
 ==>  
 PMD transmit function

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.3 P 107 L 24 # 748  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** caps

DVJ-101 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

*SuggestedRemedy*

PMD Receive Function  
 ==>  
 PMD receive function

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.5.4 P 107 L 30 # 749  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-102  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy  
 PMD Signal Detect Function  
 ==>  
 PMD signal detect function

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.4 P 107 L 37 # 297  
 Abler, Joe IBM

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 diagram in 72-4

SuggestedRemedy  
 call out Figure 72-4

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.4 P 107 L 40 # 361  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A

The definition of SIGNAL\_DETECT as the state of the training state machine will be confusing to implementors. This definition does not indicate whether there is a signal present or not. If the intent is to show that a signal is present then define SIGNAL\_DETECT in a similar fashion to clause 70 or 71. If the intent is to show that training between two phys has completed then relabel with another name to avoid the confusion.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Redefine to detect the presence of a signal or relabel to indicate the tie to the training state machine.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Change the following text  
 PMD\_SIGNAL.indication  
 is intended to be an indicator of the presence of a valid electrical signal at the receiver input.

To  
 PMD\_SIGNAL.indication, while normally intended to be an indicator of signal presence, is used by 10GBASE-KR to indicate the successful completion of the start-up protocol.

CI 72 SC 72.5.5 P 107 L 45 # 750  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-103  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy  
 PMD Transmit Disable Function  
 ==>  
 PMD transmit disable function

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.5.5 P 107 L 50 # 616  
 Ganga, Ilango Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Change line ""turn off the transmitter such it drives a constant level"" to read as ""turn off the transmitter such that it drives a constant level""

SuggestedRemedy

Change line 50 to read as ""turn off the transmitter such that it drives a constant level""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.6 P 106 L 09 # 527  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A

If I were using loopback, it would be because I was suspicious about the PHY in hand. I would like to be able to check it out before it transmits to another station that might be connected. The requirement 'The transmitter shall not be disabled when loopback mode is enabled.' makes this difficult. This way of doing things may be too established to change now, but it just seems like bad practice.

SuggestedRemedy

Can it be reduced to e.g. 'The transmitter is not necessarily disabled when loopback mode is enabled.'? Or, give me a reason for the current way.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Replace "The transmitter shall not be disabled when loopback mode is enabled."

with

"Note, this bit does not affect the state of the transmitter."

In other words, whether or not the transmitter is disabled is independent of the state of the loopback bit.

CI 72 SC 72.5.6 P 108 L 05 # 751  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-104  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Loopback Mode  
 ==>  
 Loopback mode

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.8 P 108 L 29 # 752  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-105  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

PMD Transmit Fault Function  
 ==>  
 PMD transmit fault function

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.5.9 P 108 L 40 # 753  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-106  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

PMD Receive Fault Function  
 ==>  
 PMD receive fault function

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6 P 118 L 27 # 692  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-119  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 10GBASE-KR Electrical Characteristics  
 ==>  
 10GBASE-KR electrical characteristics  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6 P 119 L 38 # 19  
 Abbott, John  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 In 72.6.1.2 p. 119 lines 37-39, equations 72-1 and 72-2, the notation should be consistent. 72-1 has a ""dB"" in the equation, while 72-2 does not. See the notation for equations 70-1 and 70-2.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Make notation in equations like 70-1, 70-2, 72-1, 72-2, etc. as consistent as possible for clarity.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1 P 118 L 29 # 693  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-120  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Transmitter Characteristics  
 ==>  
 Transmitter characteristics  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1 P 118 L 33 # 370  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A  
 There is a potential conflict between text and table wording.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Do one of the following: Add text stating which prevails if there is a conflict (text or table wording) or have the text reference the table or label the table as informative.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 If the text and table are in conflict, then the conflicts should be resolved.  
 There is currently no reference that implies the table is normative. The "shall" statements associated with each requirement are in the text.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1 P 118 L 39 # 80  
 Alping, Arne  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 To be compliant with Table 70-5 a footnote referring to Figure 72-2 should be included  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Include foot note: ""See Figure 72-7 for an illustration of the definition of differential peak-to-peak output voltage""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1 P 118 L 48 # 64  
 Alping, Arne  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status R  
 The unit for jitter is Ulp-p (not just UI)  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Use the unit Ulp-p for the jitter parameters  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 REJECT.  
 Peak to peak is spelled out in the first line

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Cl 72 SC 72.6.1 P 118 L 50 # 63

Alping, Arne

Comment Type E Comment Status A open

Include foot note for total jitter on BER

SuggestedRemedy

Include foot note: ""At BER 10-12""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Cl 72 SC 72.6.1.1 P 119 L 01 # 604

Booth, Brad

Intel

Comment Type T Comment Status R

The test fixture appears to be very similar for Clauses 70, 71 and 72 with the exception of the number of lanes. These seems to be overkill.

SuggestedRemedy

Place test fixture in a normative annex (recommend Annex 69B) that all three clauses can reference. Add information that permits the reader to understand that 1000BASE-KX and 10GBASE-KR are one lane and 10GBASE-KX4 is four lanes.

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

Test fixture performance requirements are a function of port type and should be handled accordingly.

Future changes to test fixturing could cause further divergence and may make a centralized annex more difficult to manage.

Cl 72 SC 72.6.1.1 P 119 L 15 # 695

David V James

JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-122

Capitalization within figure callouts should be limited to the first word, as per IEEE Style Guide. This rule always applies, regardless of whether the callout is split into multiple lines.

SuggestedRemedy

Transmitter Under Test

==>

Transmitter under test

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

Cl 72 SC 72.6.1.1 P 119 L 18 # 697

David V James

JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-124

English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Oscilloscope

==>

oscilloscope

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

Cl 72 SC 72.6.1.1 P 119 L 19 # 696

David V James

JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-123

English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Processing

==>

processing

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

Cl 72 SC 72.6.1.1 P 119 L 20 # 698

David V James

JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-125

English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Data Acquisition Module

==>

data acquisition module

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.1 P 119 L 26 # 699  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-126  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 or Equivalent  
 ==>  
 or equivalent  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 29 # 703  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-130  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Delay  
 ==>  
 delay  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.1 P 119 L 29 # 694  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-121  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Transmit Test Fixture for 10GBASE-KR  
 ==>  
 Transmit test fixture for 10GBASE-KR  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 34 # 702  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-129  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Delay  
 ==>  
 delay  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 17 # 700  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-127  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Transmitter Output Waveform  
 ==>  
 Transmitter output waveform  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 40 # 701  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-128  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Transmit Equalizer Example  
 ==>  
 Transmit equalizer example  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 42 # 175  
 Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type TR Comment Status A kr\_txout

The requirement that the conditions a - i be met for all possible configurations of the transmit equalizer seem inconsistent with the requirements in 72.6.1.11 (ref. Line #22, page 124).

The proposal is to group these conditions in two sets:

+ the first set (a,b,c,d,g,h) will be tested under all the possible equalizer configurations such that A= const and within the peak-peak differential output voltage range specified in Table 72-5

+ the second set (e,i) should be verified for all possible configurations of the transmit equalizer.

SuggestedRemedy

Change text as follows:

""For all possible configurations of the transmit equalizer such that the peak differential output voltage A shall be within the peak-peak differential output voltage range specified in Table 72-5:

- a) Rpst shall not be less than 3.25 for any c1 decrement request that returns status ôminimumö with pre-cursor equalization disabled (Rpre no greater than 1.38).
- b) Rpst shall not be greater than 1.08 for any c1 increment request that returns status ômaximumö with pre-cursor equalization disabled (Rpre no greater than 1.08).
- c) Rpre shall not be less than 1.39 for any c-1 decrement request that returns status ôminimumö with post-cursor equalization disabled (Rpst no greater than 1.13).
- d) Rpre shall not be greater than 1.08 for any c-1 increment request that returns ômaximumö with post-cursor equalization disabled (Rpst no greater than 1.08 dB).
- e) For adjacent post-cursor settings (k) and (k-1) resulting from a single increment or decrement operation on tap c-1, Dpst shall be greater than 0 and less than 0.0263.
- f) For adjacent pre-cursor settings (k) and (k-1) resulting from a single increment or decrement operation on tap c1, Dpre shall be greater than 0 and less than 0.0263.
- g) Adjacent main tap settings (k) and (k-1) resulting from a single increment or decrement operation on tap c0, Dmain shall be greater than 0 and less than 50 mV.

In addition, for all possible configurations of the transmit equalizer:

- h) With both pre- and post-cursor equalization disabled (Rpre no greater than 1.08 and Rpst no greater than 1.08), the value of Vss shall be no greater than 100 mV for any c0 decrement request that returns status ôminimumö.
- i) For any tested transmitter state (k), the magnitude of Vss shall not be less than 40 mV.""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 42 # 111  
 Liu, Cathy

Comment Type T Comment Status R kr\_txout

Based on the specifications on transmit equalizer taps range and resolution, we can see that it requires at least 14 settings for c1 with the range up to -0.35 and at least 6 settings for c-1 with the range up to -0.14. That makes total of 14\*6=84 states. Should we really need to specify in that detailed such as resolution, especially requiring such a large number of states like 84? Using larger stepsize than 0.0263 for c1 may cause performance degradation. However, we do have DFE taps at the receiver which is doing the same job in terms of removing post-cursor ISI. It is a trade of between the DFE resolution and c1 resolution which I think it is an implementation issue, and should be beyond the scope of this standard. Furthermore, for some applications without TX training, it is very difficult for people to set TX euqualizer coefficients due to the large number of states.

SuggestedRemedy

Remove or reduce the requiemont on tap resolution.

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

Resolution requirements effectively relaxed by corrections adopted in Comment 258.

Commenter is invited to provide data to Task Force to demonstrate benefits of reduced resolution and a more complete assessment of the performance impact.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 44 # 258  
 Healey, Adam Agere Systems

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** kr\_txout

The requirements listed in this subclause are not the correct translation of the systems requirements outlined in healey\_01\_0505 and adopted as part of brink\_04\_0505.

1. Dpre and Dpst upper limits are defined to be 0.0263. This was supposed to be the sum of the step size and tolerance, which were defined to be 0.0250 and 0.0125 respectively. Therefore, this number should be 0.0375.
2. Dmain upper limit is listed as 50 mV but this should have the same step size requirements as the pre- and post-cursor taps. The absolute voltage is dependent the peak differential output voltage, which would be 15.0 mV for an 800 mVpp output and 22.5 mVp for a 1200 mVpp output. It is not clear where the 50 mV step size originated.
3. Rpre, Rpst, Dpre, Dpst were specified ratiometrically to eliminate dependence on differential output voltage. The assumption behind these equations is that peak-peak differential output voltage (2A) is kept constant throughout the test. The specification states that this is a measurement requirement but allows a 3% tolerance across test conditions. While this is a realistic provision, the specifications on the ratios should be checked with this 3% tolerance in mind to ensure that specifications are not too strict or too forgiving.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Check the requirements to ensure consistency with the agreed upon requirements and ensure appropriate margins are included measurement tolerances. At a minimum, the listed items need to be corrected, but a more detailed investigation may reveal other issues.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

see healey\_01\_0905

Motion 2  
 Type Technical (75%)  
 Description - Adopt healey\_01\_0905 slides 18 and 19, as the basis for resolution of Comment 258.  
 Moved Charles Moore  
 Seconded Fulvio Spagna

All Y-19 N-1 Abstain-8  
 Motion Passes

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 44 # 114  
 Andre, Szczepanek

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A**

The meaning of ""maximum"" and ""minimum"" wrt coefficients is not intuitively obvious and makes these requirements difficult to understand for the uneducated reader. That a maximum value equates to equalization disabled is confusing without additional explanation.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add a paragraph to the end of this clause :  
 ""It should be noted that the valid ranges of C1 and C-1 coefficients have solely negative values. So the maximum value of these coefficients is the value closest to zero, and is therefore the value used to disable the tap.""

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 45 # 372  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** kr\_txout

Missing shall. In order to force the specified condition a shall is required.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "Rpre no greater" to "Rpre shall be no greater"

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 45 # 244  
 Dudek, Mike Picolight

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **A** kr\_txout

The conditions a,b,c and d appear to be wrong.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Fix if a problem exists.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 45 # 373  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** kr\_txout

With a FIR implementation Rpre isn't affected by Rpst therefore the off deffinition of Rpre s/b the same regardless of testing for Rpst min or max.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change 1.38 to 1.08

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 47 # 374  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** kr\_txout

Missing shall. In order to force the spcified condition a shall is required.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "Rpre no greater" to "Rpre shall be no greater"

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 49 # 376  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** kr\_txout

With a FIR implementation Rpst isn't affected by Rpret therefore the off deffinition of Rpst s/b the same regardless of testing for Rpre min or max.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change 1.13 to 1.08

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 49 # 375  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** kr\_txout

Missing shall. In order to force the spcified condition a shall is required.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "Rpst no greater" to "Rpst shall be no greater"

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 51 # 377  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** kr\_txout

Missing shall. In order to force the spcified condition a shall is required.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change "Rpst no greater" to "Rpst shall be no greater"

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 122 L 52 # 304  
 Abler, Joe IBM

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **A** kr\_txout

Shows Rpst expressed as 108 dB. I believe this should be a straight ratio

*SuggestedRemedy*

delete dB

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 123 L 08 # 378  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A kr\_txout  
 Vss is dependent on all tap values so a change on C-1 or C1 would affect Dmain  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Specify Dmain is to be measured with C-1 & C1 held constant at any valid value  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 124 L 07 # 379  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A kr\_txout  
 No hard requirement for the definition of Dpre  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change "à Dpre is defined to be:" to "à Dpre shall be defined to be:"  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 124 L 14 # 380  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type TR Comment Status A kr\_txout  
 No hard requirement for the definition of Dpst  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change "à Dpst is defined to be:" to "à Dpst shall be defined to be:"  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.10 P 124 L 22 # 146  
 Anderson, Stephen  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A kr\_txout  
 These sections are not clear. Lines 22 and 23 of page 124 imply that the amplitude must always end up in the range of 800 mV to 1200 mV, and that there is no independent control over all 3 equalizer taps. Lines 1-3 of page 123 imply that the amplitude could be set to as low as 100 mV.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Suggested Remedy is to add a note to section 72.6.1.11:  
 NOTE: This section defines parts of the test waveform and does not specify the full range of output amplitude of which the transmitter must be capable, as defined in section 72.6.1.10.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.11 P 123 L 13 # 704  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-131  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Transmitter Output Waveform Measurement Requirements  
 ==>  
 Transmitter output waveform measurement requirements  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.11 P 123 L 37 # 705  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-132  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Transmitter Output Waveform  
==>  
Transmitter output waveform

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.11 P 124 L 06 # 269  
Telang, Vivek Broadcom

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

c1 (on line 6) and c-1 (on line 15) are interchanged. c-1 should refer to the precursor tap, and c1 should refer to the postcursor tap

SuggestedRemedy

On line 6, replace ""c1"" with ""c-1""  
On line 15, repalce ""c-1"" with ""c1""

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.11 P 124 L 23 # 176  
Spagna, Fulvio INTEL

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
Wrong reference

SuggestedRemedy

Change ""Table 72-5"" to "" Table 72-7"".

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.11 P 124 L 23 # 245  
Dudek, Mike Picolight

Comment Type T Comment Status A kr\_txout

It is impossible to achieve exactly the same value of A over all transmitted states, however this is required with a ""shall"" statement.

SuggestedRemedy

Option 1 Add a tolerance ""the c0tap shall be adjusted to yield the same value of A within a tolerance of +/-TBDmv""

Option 2 add the word approximatelyh ""yield approximately the same value of A""

Option 3 Change ""Shall"" to ""Should""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.11 P 124 L 24 # 236  
Dudek, Mike Picolight

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Incorrect reference

SuggestedRemedy

Change Table 72-5 to 72-7

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.11 P 124 L 24 # 270  
Telang, Vivek Broadcom

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
Incorrect reference to Table

SuggestedRemedy

Replace ""Table 72-5"" with ""Table 72-7""

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.11 P 124 L 24 # 298  
 Abler, Joe IBM

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 72-5 is the wrong table reference

SuggestedRemedy  
 change to Table 72-7

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.11 P 124 L 24 # 83  
 Weiner, Nick

Comment Type ER Comment Status A  
 Reference to Table 72-5. Not the correct table.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Table 72-7.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.11 P 124 L 24 # 109  
 Liu, Cathy

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 The peak-peak differential output voltage range was specified in Table 72-7, not in Table 72-5.

SuggestedRemedy

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. Refer to comment 258

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.11 P 125 L 45 # 117  
 Andre, Szczepanek

Comment Type ER Comment Status A  
 it\_attenuator

Table 72-10: note#1 references Amin(f1) & Amin(f2) in Equation 69A-1.  
 Amin(f1/f2) are not defined anywhere in Clauses 69 or 69a.  
 Should these references be to ILmin(f1/f2) ?

This comment also applies to Tables 70-8, and 71-8

SuggestedRemedy  
 Fix references

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events.  
 Refer to comment #103.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.2 P 119 L 37 # 579  
 Ghiasi, Ali Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A  
 Test fixture has inadequate performance .

SuggestedRemedy

Propose Return Loss (f) >15 dB from 10MHz to 5.16 GHz  
 and Return Loss(f) > 15 - 0.5xf for 5.16GHz<=f<=10.3125 GHz.  
 A fast rising driver if tested with poor fixture can possibly meet  
 the min rise time.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

ReturnLoss(f) >= 15dB  
 for (f) 100 MHz to 5000MHz

ReturnLoss(f) >= 15dB-26.57\*log10(f/5000MHz) for (f)=5000MHz to 10000MHz

Related comments: #579, 271,604

## IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.2 P 119 L 39 # 271  
Telang, Vivek Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

The Return Loss of the Test fixture impedance is not specified for the frequencies greater than 5GHz. This will allow badly designed test fixtures to still claim standards compliance. Test fixtures which have poor high frequency RL may have unintended effects on the measurements. Although 5GHz is the Nyquist frequency, we do care what happens to signals above that frequency.

Suggest that the RL be specified by a limit line (at 11.95dB) beyond 5GHz

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add this line:

ReturnLoss(f) > 11.95dB, for f > 5GHz

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment #579

Related comments: #579, 604

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.4 P 119 L 48 # 248  
Dudek, Mike Picolight

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** *kr\_txout*

In this section the differential peak to peak output voltage is defined to be between 800mV and 1200mV (and based on the fact that nothing is said about tap weights I would expect that this must be true for all tap weights.). It is also shown in Fig 72-7

In section 72.6.1.11 the value of A = Vpst-Vpre-Vss is called the peak differential output voltage. It appears to me that these values are different (For the Fig 72-10 picture the differential peak to peak output voltage would be 2Vpst). This is at least confusing to have such similar names defined differently. Also with the requirement to keep A constant for all tap weights I suspect that keeping the differential peak to peak output voltage within the required range may not be possible for all combinations of tap weights.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Fix it. (sorry I'm not close enough to this work to suggest an appropriate change), except possibly stating that section 72.6.1.4 only applies when the pre and post cursor taps are set to zero.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to Comments #258 and 272

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.4 P 119 L 48 # 272  
Telang, Vivek Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** *kr\_txout*

For a given transmitter transmitting a square wave, there will be a unique value of differential peak-to-peak output voltage. It is not clear what the qualifiers "maximum" and "minimum" mean in this context.

If it is intended that the transmitter differential peak-to-peak output voltage be in the range 800mV-1200mV, then the text should simply state that.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Replace lines 48 and 49 with

""The transmitter differential peak-to-peak output voltage shall be in the range 800mV to 1200mV""

This seems like a very large transmit amplitude range, so I'm not sure that the intent has been captured correctly.

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The differential output voltage requirements are redundant with the transmitter waveform requirements as adopted in Comment #258.

*Update Table 72-7*

Cross reference differential output voltage to 72.6.1.10 (transmitter waveform requirements).

For values- cross reference the tables in 72.6.1.10 (Editor's note - Table numbers are yet to be determined).

In 72.6.1.4 remove differential output requirements and add cross-reference to 72.6.1.10.

Related comment #258

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.4 P 119 L 48 # 90  
Weiner, Nick

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **R** kr\_txout

Measurement of transmitted peak-to-peak voltage:  
I believe that the largest output voltage occurs for isolated ONE and ZERO bits. This does not occur during a square wave pattern and so the test specified does not measure the mission mode peak-to-peak transmit voltage.

From page 124, line 23: "... 2A shall be within the peak-peak differential output voltage range specified in Table 7205...."  
From the definition of A, this implies that the measured peak-to-peak voltage is intended to account for the isolated ONE and ZERO bit voltages.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Use a PRBS pattern to measure the peak-to-peak transmitted voltage, and adjust Figure 72-7 to show the occurrence of the peak voltages for the isolated ONE and ZERO bits. (Alternatively, change the transmit equalizer to a two tap, by removing the C-1 tap. Then Vpst would become the peak value, Figure 72-7 would not require adjustment, but a few other changes would be needed).

Proposed Response Response Status **C**  
REJECT.

The largest output voltage occurs for a 1010 transmitted pattern. This voltage is taken into account in the test methodology in 72.6.1.10.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.5 P 120 L 01 # 110  
Liu, Cathy

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **R** kr\_txrl

Based on Figure 72-8, the transmit differential output return loss, we can see that at 5GHz the return loss is about -4dB, which seems huge. I doubt that it will work.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Is there any simulation or analysis to prove the system work under that bad reflection?

Proposed Response Response Status **C**  
REJECT.

Refer to comment #573.

Related comments: #110, 274, 573

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.5 P 120 L 26 # 268  
Telang, Vivek Broadcom

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** e

Format for Return Loss equations is inconsistent with other equation formats

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change format to be consistent with, e.g., 72-1 and 72-2

Proposed Response Response Status **W**  
ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.5 P 120 L 32 # 273  
Telang, Vivek Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**  
The base of the logarithm is not specified.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Replace ""log"" with ""log10""

Proposed Response Response Status **W**  
ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.5 P 120 L 33 # 573  
Ghiasi, Ali Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **R** kr\_txrl

The return loss defined for 10GBASE-KR only provides about 4 dB of return loss at half the baudrate this equates to 63% reflection! The combination of the loose return loss and stressor that does not incorporate reflections will cause significant interoperability issues and failures

*SuggestedRemedy*

Propose the following return loss mask  
from 10 MHz to 2000 MHz RL<=9 dB  
RL = 9 - 16.67xLOG10(f/5.16 GHz), 2 GHz<= f<=10.3125 GHz

Proposed Response Response Status **C**  
REJECT.

The task force requires more information - feasibility of construction and system performance benefits.

Related comments: #110, 274, 573

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.5 P 120 L 36 # 274  
Telang, Vivek Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **R** kr\_txrl

The Return Loss of the Transmitter is not specified for the frequencies greater than 7.5GHz. This will allow badly designed transmitters to still claim standards compliance. Transmitters which have poor high frequency RL may have unintended effects on the receiver.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add this line after line 36:

returnLoss(f) >= 2dB for f > 7500MHz

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

REJECT.

Return loss limits were set based on feasibility of construction. Performance benefits to be gained not demonstrated.

Related comments: #110, 274, 573

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.6 P 121 L 30 # 574  
Ghiasi, Ali Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** common\_mode\_rl

The transmitter common mode return loss has been specified tighter than differential for some frequencies. Generally speaking the common mode return loss is little worse.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Propose the following return loss mask for common mode return loss from 10 MHz to 2000 MHz RL<=6 dB  
RL = 6 - 16.67xLOG10(f/5.16 GHz), 2 GHz<= f<=10.3125 GHz

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

From 10 MHz to 2000 MHz RL<=6 dB  
RL = 6 - 16.67xLOG10(f/5.16 GHz), 2 GHz<= f<=7.5 GHz

insert figure and table entry.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.7 P 121 L 32 # 371  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

There is no max transition time, therefore allowing extremely slow edges from the transmitter. These slow edges can cause undue ISI thereby causing system interoperability problems.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Specify a maximum transition time with limits as determined by the Task Force.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The rise time of a sinusoid of period 2 baud is 0.4097 baud. This would imply a rise time upper limit of 40 ps. Propose an upper limit of 40 ps.

Add to Table 72-7 and Section 72.6.1.7.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.9 P 121 L 49 # 243  
Dudek, Mike Picolight

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **A**

The value of the tap weights is not specified for the Transmitter jitter test

*SuggestedRemedy*

Define what the tap weights should be for the test in 72.6.1.9

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Equalization should be "off": c(-1) at maximum, c(1) at maximum.

Add statement that equalization shall be "off" to 72.6.1.9.

CI 72 SC 72.6.1.9 P 122 L 01 # 531  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A**

Redundant table.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change 'Table 72-8' to 'Table 52-20' here and in 72.6.2.1, and delete table 72-8.

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.2 P 125 L 03 # 381  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

There is a potential conflict between text and table wording.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Do one of the following: Add text stating which prevails if there is a conflict (text or table wording) or have the text reference the table or label the table as informative.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

If the text and table are in conflict, then the conflict should be resolved.

There is currently no reference that implies the table is normative. The "shall" statements associated with each requirement are in the text.

CI 72 SC 72.6.2 P 125 L 12 # 576  
Ghiasi, Ali Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **R**

The receiver is missing maximum non equalizable jitter

*SuggestedRemedy*

Propose total non equalizable jitter to be 0.6 UI which include PJ, RJ, and DCD. In addition propose to put a maximum 0.15 UI limit on the DCD.

Proposed Response Response Status **U**

REJECT.

The concept of the non-equalizable jitter requires (1) a definition for non-equalizable jitter, (2) a procedure that may be used to measure non-equalizable jitter, (3) some justification regarding why 0.6 UI is the correct value.

A limit on DCD may be useful, but one would hope that it is considerably less than 0.15 UI (most simulations presented to date have assumed 0 to 0.05 UI DCD).

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.1 P 125 L 25 # 137  
John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **R** *it\_values*

Receiver Inference Tolerance Testing per Annex 69A for 10GBASE-KR with a real world device implementation has not been demonstrated.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Need real world device implementation tested per Annex 69A.

Proposed Response Response Status **U**

REJECT.

Some preliminary testing has been shown to the Task Force, more test data is anticipated. No specific actions for change to the draft has been requested.

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.1 P 125 L 25 # 237  
Dudek, Mike Picolight

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A**

wrong spelling

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change inference to interference.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.1 P 125 L 25 # 382  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

This section is incomplete as it references Annex 69A that has ZERO "shall" statements in it making it an "Informative" Annex.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Add appropriate "shall" statements to Annex 69A and label it as Normative.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

Need to also evaluate the impact on the PICS.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.1 P 125 L 25 # 35

Marris, Arthur

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Change ""inference"" to ""Interference"".

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change ""inference"" to ""Interference"".

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.1 P 125 L 27 # 107

Moore, Charles

Comment Type TR Comment Status A kr\_test\_pattern

Test pattern is specified as the PRBS test pattern from 49.2.8, periodically re-seeded. This pattern is less than 34000 bits long. Interference sensitivity increases with pattern length up to several million and beyond. We need a longer pattern. Most existing tranceivers impliment PRBS31, we should use it.

SuggestedRemedy  
 change text from:

The test pattern for this measurement shall be the pseudo-random test pattern of 49.2.8 with the seed values shown in Table 72.8.

The test pattern for this measurement shall be a 31 bit pseudo-random bit pattern with a generating polynomial  $X^{31}+X^{28}+1$ .

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Change the test pattern to PRBS23.  
 Approved without objection.

Refer to comment #305

Straw Poll 3  
 Option A - Keep pattern as specified  
 Option B - Change test pattern to PRBS31

Option A - 7  
 Option B - 6  
 Abstain - 1

Straw Poll 1 (11/14/05 Interim)  
 Option A - Keep pattern as specified  
 Option B - Change test pattern to PRBS31  
 Option C - Change test pattern to PRBS23

Option A - 8  
 Option B - 6  
 Option C - 10

Straw Poll 2 (11/14/05 Interim)  
 Option A - Keep pattern as specified

Yes - 5  
 No - 4

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

Abstain - 11

Straw Poll 3 (11/14/05 Interim)  
Option C - Change the pattern to PRBS23

Yes - 11  
No - 0  
Abstain - 6

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.1 P 125 L 29 # 65

Alping, Arne

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Use of multiple periods

SuggestedRemedy

Remove one of the periods after "... shown in Table 72-8.."

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.1 P 125 L 29 # 305

Abler, Joe

IBM

Comment Type T Comment Status A kr\_test\_pattern

Use of pseudo-random test pattern of 49.2.8 is specified. However, the Itol test procedure is intended to allow use of a compliant transmit, but most transmitters don't have this test pattern capability built in. Clause 49.2.8 also calls out an optional PRBS31 pattern. This pattern is more commonly built into transceivers, so it's usage should also be allowed.

SuggestedRemedy

Add a statement that optionally allows the use of PRBS31.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment 107.

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.1 P 125 L 30 # 121

Andre, Szczepanek

Comment Type TR Comment Status A it\_procedure

Annex 69A allows receiver interference tolerance to be tested against any compliant transmitter, rather than a worst case one. This would allow a receiver to be compliant based solely on testing with an extremely good transmitter. This is not really what we are trying to achieve here. What we want is that a receiver should be able to pass the interference tolerance test with all transmitters that are compliant not just a hand-picked golden units.

I am not sure whether this is editorial or technical hence the TR

SuggestedRemedy

Add the following paragraph to 72.6.2.1, 70.6.2.1, & 71.6.2.1.

""A receiver shall not be compliant if it fails to meet the interference tolerance test parameters when tested against any compliant transmitter.""

I believe this closes the loop-hole.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to Comment #259

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.1 P 125 L 32 # 145

John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type ER Comment Status A it\_attenuator

In Table 72-10, minISloss is based on the values of Amax(f) at f1, f2

SuggestedRemedy

In Table 72-10  
replace reference to note 1 with value for minISloss 22.4754 dB  
delete note 1

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events.

See comment #103.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.1 P 125 L 36 # 613  
 Diab, Wael Cisco  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **R** ber\_min  
 Was the BER here set to match the 1G or can we do better than 10e-12 on the 10GBASE-KR interface?  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Raise the BER requirements to 10e-15 or better  
 Proposed Response Response Status **W**  
 REJECT.  
 BER target based on the Task Force's expectation of what could be measured with confidence and in a timely manner. Actual implementations may exceed this objective.

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.1 P 125 L 38 # 629  
 Kundu, Aniruddha Intel  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **R** it\_values  
 Iterference generator needs to add a phase EITbase Value of 15mV p-p is too restrictive for system vendors to ensure for proper receiver operation. Unclear how this data was derived. Need background data for justification.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Gathering data from different platform vendors as well as Silicon vendors to verify this value or specify a better EITbase value is on going. Should be reviewed at the plenary meeting.  
 Proposed Response Response Status **W**  
 REJECT.  
 The Task Force invites the commenter to submit a new value for the EIT value and justification of that value.

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.1 P 125 L 45 # 89  
 Weiner, Nick  
 Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**  
 Footnote to Table 72-10 specifies minISloss with respect to Amin() values as per Equation 69A-1. Amin() is not defined by Equation 69A-1.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Define Amin() in annex 69A.  
 Proposed Response Response Status **C**  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 A\_min() should be IL\_min(). Same mistake exists in clauses 70 and 71 and should be corrected there also.  
 Note, this correction was overtaken by the response to comment #103.

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.2 P 125 L 51 # 560  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A**  
 Bad symbology.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Replace =/- with symbol font single character.  
 Proposed Response Response Status **C**  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.3 P 126 L 01 # 147

Anderson, Stephen

Comment Type TR Comment Status A ac\_coupling

It is not sufficiently clear what is meant by AC-coupled. There are no receiver specifications that would distinguish between a device that is AC-coupled versus one that is direct-coupled. Most of the existing specifications begin at 100 MHz.

If AC-coupled means that there must be capacitors between TP4 and the termination resistors, this may not work. In 72.6.2.1 it is stated that the receiver test pattern is defined in 49.2.8. This seems to be a PRBS-31 pattern, which would require either DC coupling or a very long time constant. Coupling capacitors would have to be on the order of 0.1 ufd (see presentation). This forces the capacitors off-chip; resulting in signal integrity problems, added assembly, more vias, higher cost.

SuggestedRemedy

Provide specifications that define AC coupling.

Proposed receiver text:

The resistance from either RXP or RXN to ground shall be greater than 10 kohm, when measured with a common-mode input voltage of between 0.5 volt and 1.5 volt.

Proposed transmitter text:

1. The transmitter common-mode output voltage shall be within the range of 0.5 volt to 1.5 volt when loaded (differentially) by any resistance greater than 80 ohm. NOTE: 80 ohm is chosen because this is probably the low end of the tolerance limit for on-chip resistors.
2. The transmitter output amplitude requirements shall apply when the transmitter is loaded (differentially) by any resistance greater than 80 ohm.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Change Tx common mode range to (0 to 1.9V) and change the recommended cap value in 72.6.2.3 from 4.7nF to 100nF

Motion #3

Type - Technical (75%)

Description - For Clause 72, change the recommended AC coupling capacitor from 4.70nF to 100nF.

M: Tom Palkert

S: Shannon Sawyer

All Y- 10 N- 3 Abstain- 6

Motion Passes

Motion #4

Type - Technical (75%)

Description - Change the Tx common mode specification from (-0.4 to 1.9V) to (0.0 to 1.9V).

M: Tom Palkert

S: Shannon Sawyer

All Y- 14 N-1 Abstain-9

Motion Passes

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.4 P 126 L 11 # 148

Anderson, Stephen

Comment Type TR Comment Status R kr\_txout

Because KR relies heavily on equalization, the linearity of the received signal is important. If the Rx input amplitude becomes excessive, there is little or no head room to amplify or otherwise process the signal. It is likely that the signal will be clipped, leading to a loss of linearity. The problem is particularly acute in devices operating from a 1.0 volt rail and future devices operating from a 0.8 volt rail. To preserve linearity we believe that the input amplitude (72.6.2.4) must not be allowed to go above 600 mV ppd when equalization is being used.

SuggestedRemedy

Proposed Text for 72.6.2.4

10GBASE-KR receivers shall accept differential input signal peak-to-peak amplitudes produced by compliant transmitters connected without attenuation to the receiver, and still meet the BER requirement specified in 72.6.2.1; with the exception that a compliant transmitter may be directed to operate in such a way that the received signal does not exceed 600 mV ppd when equalization (either transmit equalization or receive equalization or both) is used; and 1200 mV ppd when no equalization (neither transmit equalization nor receive equalization) is used. Since the Channel is AC-coupled, the absolute voltage levels with respect to the receiver ground are dependent on the receiver implementation.

NOTE 1: Section 72.6.1.10 provides a means for the receiver to control the transmitter amplitude as part of, or in addition to, transmitter equalization.

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

The test condition is specified to be a direct connection without attenuation, so linearity is not a primary concern.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.5 P 126 L 23 # 383  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A

Equations 72-3 & 72-4 do not cover the range specified here of 100M - 15G they go from 100MHz to 7500MHz

SuggestedRemedy

Change 15G to 7500MHz or get rid of "For frequencies from 100 MHz to 15 GHz,"

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Related comments #246, 383

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.5 P 126 L 23 # 246  
 Dudek, Mike Picolight

Comment Type T Comment Status A

In this section the differential input return loss is defined to 15GHz by equations 72-3 and 72-4. However these equations are conditioned to only 7.5GHz.

SuggestedRemedy

Option 1 repeat the equations with the appropriate conditions in this section, Option 2 point out that equation 72-4 should be used with a change to the upper frequency, Option 3 change 15GHz to 7.5GHz on line 24.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Refer to comment #383

Related comments #246, 383

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.6 P 125 L 18 # 575  
 Ghiasi, Ali Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status R kr\_rxl

Input return loss defined for 10GBASE-KR only provides about 4 dB of return loss at half the baudrate this equates to 63% reflection! The combination of the loose return loss and stressor that does not incorporate reflections will cause significant interoperability issues and failures.

SuggestedRemedy

Propose the following return loss mask from 10 MHz to 2000 MHz  $RL \leq -9$  dB  
 $RL = 9 - 16.67 \times \log_{10}(f/5.16 \text{ GHz}), 2 \text{ GHz} \leq f \leq 10.3125 \text{ GHz}$

Proposed Response Response Status U

REJECT.

The task force requires more information - feasibility of construction and system performance benefits.

Related comments: #110, 274, 573

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.6 P 126 L 28 # 384  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A common\_mode\_rl

A common mode return loss specifications forces designs to use single ended terminations. This eliminates a purely differentially terminated implementation. Common mode interference is already limited by EMI specifications making this section redundant.

SuggestedRemedy

Delete section 71.6.2.6

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Also, delete common-mode return loss in Table 72-9.

Related comments: #384, 577

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.6.2.6 P 126 L 30 # 577  
 Ghiasi, Ali Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A** common\_mode\_rl

The receiver common mode return loss has been specified tighter than differential for some frequencies. Generally speaking the common mode return loss is little worse.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Propose the following return loss mask for common mode return loss from 10 MHz to 2000 MHz RL<=6 dB  
 RL = 6 - 16.67xLOG10(f/5.16 GHz), 2 GHz<= f<=10.3125 GHz

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Overtaken by events. See comment #384.

Related comments: #384, 577

CI 72 SC 72.8.4 P 127 L 08 # 139  
 John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** e

calls out 1000BASE-KR

*SuggestedRemedy*

replace with 10GBASE-KR

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.8.5 P 127 L 13 # 138  
 John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** e

calls out 1000BASE-KR

*SuggestedRemedy*

replace with 10GBASE-KR.

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.8.5 P 127 L 20 # 706  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **R** caps

DVJ-133  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement  
 ==>  
 Protocol implementation conformance statement

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

REJECT.

Will consult the publication editor and implement prior to sponsor ballot.

CI 72 SC 72.9 P 127 L 19 # 592  
 Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A** e

PICS needs to start at the top of a new page.

*SuggestedRemedy*

As per comment.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.9.1 P 127 L 28 # 140  
 John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A** e

calls out 10GBASE-KX4

*SuggestedRemedy*

replace with 10GBASE-KR

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC 72.9.4.3 P 130 L 14 # 119  
 Andre, Szczepanek

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

PICS item CF4 :  
 Value/Comment Field in the PICS for ""update gain encoding"" says:  
 ""Changed if all corresponding updates fields set to zero""  
 This is not a true summary of the referenced text.

SuggestedRemedy

Should say :  
 ""Only Changed if all corresponding updates fields set to zero""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC 72.9.4.4 P 131 L 43 # 115  
 Andre, Szczepanek

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Typo in PICS item TC16:  
 ""falue""

SuggestedRemedy

""value""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC Figure 72-3 P 116 L 21 # 368  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A e

Repeated good\_markers<=0

SuggestedRemedy

Delete one

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 One should be bad\_markers<=0

CI 72 SC Figure 72-4 P 117 L 29 # 558  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status R

As I recall, separate exit transition lines are to be used when exit conditions differ.

SuggestedRemedy

Split transitions into two lines, also Figure 72-3 at bottom of state diagram.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.

State transitions are clear and similar liberties were taken in other clauses of IEEE Std. 802.3 and published amendments (reference, for example Figure 49-12, 49-13, and 49-14).

CI 72 SC Figure 72-5 P 118 L 11 # 369  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Confusing logic tests due to lack of parentheses

SuggestedRemedy

replace "new\_coeff >= MAX\_LIMIT" with "(new\_coeff >= MAX\_LIMIT)"; "new\_coeff > MIN\_LIMIT" with "(new\_coeff > MIN\_LIMIT)"; "new\_coeff < MAX\_LIMIT" with "(new\_coeff < MAX\_LIMIT)"; and "new\_coeff <= MIN\_LIMIT" with "(new\_coeff <= MIN\_LIMIT)"

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC Figure 72-9 P 117 L 29 # 559  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

It looks like a capital C is used in Figure but lower case c in definitions.

SuggestedRemedy

Make consistent.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 72 SC Table 72-4 P 110 L 17 # 555  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Bit identification is usually underlined.

SuggestedRemedy

underline the ""15"" and ""14"". Similar for following rows and other tables.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 72 SC Table 72-5 P 111 L 31 # 572  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

I don't find any value in the Bit(s) column, and since a cell is always 8 bits, it is an easy conversion for the implementer if you care to counting bits. Including it though in the standard only creates an unnecessary probability of error as in the 14:10 and 9:6 rows, where the bound is off by 10 bits (not even a cell boundary).

SuggestedRemedy

Delete the bits column is this and in Table 72-4.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.1 P 133 L 05 # 707  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status R caps

DVJ-134  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Introduction  
 ==>  
 introduction

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

Identifying a special term rather than standard English usage is a valid reason to capitalize. However, introduction is used in the normal English sense and should not be capitalized.

CI 73 SC 73.1 P 133 L 06 # 13  
 Daines, Kevin

Comment Type ER Comment Status A

I don't think referencing this project is appropriate in the opening line of 73.1. I believe the specific PHYs, or the family of PHYs, or the Clauses in which the PHYs are specified should be referenced. ""802.3ap"" is a convenient shorthand but over time will fade while the PHY types and Clause numbers will remain.

SuggestedRemedy

Reword per comment above.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See 562

CI 73 SC 73.1 P 133 L 06 # 562  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

The project identification is transitory and goes away when the amendment is merged into the base document.

SuggestedRemedy

Replace 802.3ap with backplane Ethernet.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.1 P 133 L 06 # 16

King, Iain

Comment Type E Comment Status A

I had to re-read the first para a few times before I realised it wasn't contradicting itself (I thought the first sentence says AN is mandatory, the second says it is optional!). I realised the key word is 'use' in the second sentence as opposed to 'implemented' in the first. I wonder if there is a better way of phrasing this para to minimise the potential for confusion.

SuggestedRemedy

Perhaps change the second sentence to read ""The use of the PHY's AN capabilities is optional, however. Parallel detection shall be provided for legacy devices that do not support AN.""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

"The use of the PHY's AN capabilities is optional. Parallel detection shall be provided for legacy devices that do not support AN."

CI 73 SC 73.1 P 133 L 07 # 385

Baumer, Howard

Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

Having a mandatory function who's use is optional doesn't make sense. Providing parallel detection for legacy devices that don't support AN implies an 802.3ap phy without AN, a contradictory statement. Further more there is nothing in the any of the PMA/PMD type definitions that require auto-negotiation.

SuggestedRemedy

Make AN implementation optional for all PMA/PMD types

Proposed Response Response Status U

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Delete 1st sentence of Clause 73.

Add text to Clauses 70, 71, and 72 that states the implementation of Auto-Negotiation, as specified by Clause 73, is mandatory.

By virtue of the control bits, it is implied that auto-negotiation is optional to use.

Approved without objection.

CI 73 SC 73.1 P 133 L 18 # 9

Daines, Kevin

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Suggest replacing ""Differential Manchester encoding"" with DME.

SuggestedRemedy

Per comment

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Since this is the first usage in the Clause, it should be spelled out, but the spelled out term will be harmonized with the acronym defined in 1.4 (see comment 8).

CI 73 SC 73.1 P 133 L 18 # 8

Daines, Kevin

Comment Type E Comment Status A

It is a nit, but DME was previously defined as ""Differential Manchester Encoding"" in 1.4. This text adds a ""-"" and uses ""Encoded"". This should be harmonized.

SuggestedRemedy

Per comment

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

Use Differential Manchester Encoding

CI 73 SC 73.1 P 133 L 25 # 532

Dawe, Piers

Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A

A piece of silicon doesn't understand

SuggestedRemedy

Change 'understand' to 'discover'

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.1 P 133 L 29 # 386  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Grammar changes

SuggestedRemedy

Change "à in an ordered fashion, permits" to "à in an orderly fashion, it permits"

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 "in an orderly fashion, permits"

CI 73 SC 73.1 P 133 L 30 # 387  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status R

Missing "it"

SuggestedRemedy

Change "à and allows à" to "à and it allows à"

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

There is no missing "it". This is a valid sentence with parallel structure:

"The Auto-Negotiation function allows . . . , permits . . . , and allows . . . ."

Inserting the suggested it would make the sentence structure incorrect.

CI 73 SC 73.1 P 133 L 32 # 533  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Long sentence doesn't all make sense; not sure quite what was intended.

SuggestedRemedy

... disabled, and legacy devices that can interoperate with 1000BASE-KX and 10GBASE-KX4 devices, to be ...

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

The Auto-Negotiation function also provides a parallel detection function to allow backplane Ethernet devices to connect to backplane Ethernet devices that have Auto-Negotiation disabled and to interoperate with legacy devices that do not support Clause 73 Auto-Negotiation.

CI 73 SC 73.1 P 133 L 36 # 388  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

There is no conflict between Clause 73 auto-negotiation and Clause 37 auto-negotiation. If a Clause 73 enabled device is connected to a Clause 37 enabled device that wishes to transfer information through auto-negotiation the Clause 37 device will not be able to as it is prohibited from enabling its Clause 37 auto-negotiation.

SuggestedRemedy

Delete this sentence.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Replace with -

"It is highly recommended that a device that has negotiated 1000BASE-KX operation through this clause not perform Clause 37 auto-negotiation. If Clause 37 auto-negotiation is performed after this clause's auto-negotiation, then it is highly recommended that the advertised abilities used in Clause 37 match those advertised abilities used in this clause."

CI 73 SC 73.1 P 133 L 36 # 1  
 Daines, Kevin

Comment Type E Comment Status A

clause should be ""Clause"" in two places on this line.

SuggestedRemedy

Per comment

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.10.4.2 P 162 L 12 # 46  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor

Comment Type E Comment Status A

""wiht""

SuggestedRemedy

""with""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.10.4.2 P 162 L 12 # 47  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 ""supported""  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ""supported""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.10.4.2 P 162 L 28 # 250  
 Joergensen, Thomas Vitesse Semiconducto  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 The reference in DT8, column ""Value/Comment"" is incorrect. 42.2.4.2 has to be replaced with 48.2.4.2.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Replace 42.2.4.2 with 48.2.4.2.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.10.4.3 P 163 L 15 # 39  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 ""Vaues""  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ""Values""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.10.4.4 P 164 L 14 # 251  
 Joergensen, Thomas Vitesse Semiconducto  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 The reference in RF4, column ""Value/Comment"" should be Figure 73-9 instead of 73-10  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Replace 73-10 with 73-9  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.  
 Also need to correct ffigure number in 73.7.3

CI 73 SC 73.10.4.6 P 165 L 40 # 254  
 Joergensen, Thomas Vitesse Semiconducto  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 The use of Clause 45 electrical interface should be optional, see other comment from me.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Replace ""Interface used for logical and electrical access"" with ""Interface used to access the device registers""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 See 253

CI 73 SC 73.2 P 133 L 40 # 601  
 Booth, Brad Intel  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 Incorrect heading. The relationship is not to ISO/IEC 8802-3, it is to the ISO OSI reference model.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change to read: Relationship to the ISO OSI reference model  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.2 P 134 L 01 # 607  
Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**

Incorrect figure. The figure is meant to show the placement of AN relative to the other sublayers and the OSI reference model.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Delete TBI and XSBI. Ensure PHY bracket on the right completely encompasses from the bottom of AN to the top of the PCS. Unshade the PMDs. Divide AN into three blocks and label each block AN\*. Unshade MDI, and place a MDI and MEDIUM under each of the three PHYs.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Use only one stack, showing \*GMII, PCS, PMA, MDI, AN, and then medium.

See Fig 28-2 for style of resolution.

CI 73 SC 73.3 P 134 L 44 # 389  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **T** Comment Status **A**

If the phy types aren't limited to these then what others are allowed? Any PMA/PMD types added in the future will modify this sentence to include them, therefore "but not limited to" is not needed.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Remove ", but are not limited to,"

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

In theory, at some point we could add vendor dependant next pages and a vendor could use them to support a proprietary PHY, but the statement that "Technology-dependant PHYs include . . ." is not exclusive and an explicit statement "but are not limited to" is unnecessary.

CI 73 SC 73.4 P 135 L 01 # 534  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A**

Confusing choice of word if one cares about fiber optics.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Change 'multimode' to multi-ability'. Consider changing 'mode' to 'ability' or 'port type'. Similarly in 73.7.6

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

multi-ability

CI 73 SC 73.4 P 135 L 01 # 535  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A**

highest common local ability?

open

*SuggestedRemedy*

Delete 'local'.

Proposed Response Response Status **C**

ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.5 P 135 L 05 # 708  
David V James JGG

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A**

DVJ-135

English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

caps

*SuggestedRemedy*

Transmission

==>

transmission

Proposed Response Response Status **W**

ACCEPT.

Disagree with the principle suggested by the commentor, but in this case, the word appears to be used in its common English meaning and shouldn't be capitalized.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.5 P 135 L 08 # 536  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status R  
 Need more info (in particular, the signaling rate).

SuggestedRemedy  
 Cross-reference to 72.5.10.2.2.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.

The rate used in Clause 72 for DME during link training is not the rate used for AN. 73.5.3 defines the timing for AN DME signaling and there is no need to cross reference a part of 73.5 for one of the many characteristics of DME transmission that are covered within 73.5.

CI 73 SC 73.5.1.1 P 135 L 35 # 50  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 ""specified""

SuggestedRemedy  
 ""specified""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.5.2 P 135 L 38 # 709  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-136  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Encoding  
 ==>  
 encoding

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

Disagree with the principle suggested by the commentator, but in this case, the word appears to be used in its common English meaning and shouldn't be capitalized.

CI 73 SC 73.5.2 P 135 L 47 # 40  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 ""synchronization""

SuggestedRemedy  
 ""synchronization""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.5.2 P 136 L 01 # 288  
 McClellan, Brett Solarflare

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 It is not clear exactly what is being referenced in 48.2.4.2.  
 Can the pseudo-random source be explicitly defined in clause 73?

SuggestedRemedy  
 Specify the pseudo-random source in this clause.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Change ". As defined in 48.2.4.2",  
 to "as defined in Fig 73-XX"

Add Fig 73-XX  
 This is a shift register diagram illustrating equation "x^7+x^6+1"

see also comment 390

CI 73 SC 73.5.2 P 136 L 01 # 390  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Reference not specific enough

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change "à defined in 48.2.4.2." to "à defined in Figure 48-5 in 48.2.4.2."

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See comment 288

## IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.5.2 P 136 L 14 # 710  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-137

Capitalization within figure callouts should be limited to the first word, as per IEEE Style Guide. This rule always applies, regardless of whether the callout is split into multiple lines.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Clock Transitions

==>

Clock transitions

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The IEEE Style guide does not specify that. Its requirements on captialization in figures are: Letter symbols not normally capitalized shall always be lowercase (see Figure 4). Only the initial letter of the first word and proper nouns shall be capitalized in figure titles.

The text in question is a figure caption and not a figure title.

However, the capitalization of "transition" and of "bit on wire" seems unnecessary so make lower case.

CI 73 SC 73.5.2 P 136 L 20 # 711  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-138

Capitalization within figure callouts should be limited to the first word, as per IEEE Style Guide. This rule always applies, regardless of whether the callout is split into multiple lines.

*SuggestedRemedy*

First Bit on Wire

==>

First bit on wire

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See 710

CI 73 SC 73.5.3 P 136 L 30 # 712  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-139

English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

*SuggestedRemedy*

Timing

==>

timing

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Disagree with the principle suggested by the commentor, but in this case, the word appears to be used in its common English meaning and shouldn't be capitalized.

CI 73 SC 73.5.3 P 137 L 06 # 714  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status R e

DVJ-141

Nonstandard table line widths

*SuggestedRemedy*

==>

very thin in center

thin on edges of header and body

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

This is an Adobe PDF display quirk and not a source problem. The lines are all the same on the printed page. If you change the PDF magnification on the screen, you will also see the "real" line widths are uniform.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.5.3 P 137 L 07 # 289  
 McClellan, Brett Solarflare

Comment Type T Comment Status A

In Table 73-2, it appears that the timing spec for T1 conflicts with T2 and T3. I assume that T1 is supposed to be the average period while T2 and T3 allow for instantaneous jitter, but this is not explicitly stated.

SuggestedRemedy

Clarify the difference between T1 and T2/T3 timing specs.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

T1 is intended to be the transmit clock rate for DME transitions. The other timing parameters allow for rise and fall time variation of a transition from the clock position. Text will be added to clarify that and T1 will be removed from Figure 73-3.

Editorial note - fix the spacing on the max value for T1.

CI 73 SC 73.5.3 P 137 L 09 # 391  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A

T2 will always be met if T1 is met so why not make T2 = 6.4 +/- 0.02%?

SuggestedRemedy

Make T2 = 6.4 +/- 0.02%

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Motion was originally ACCEPT.  
 Motion #2 (Nov, 2005 Plenary) - Motion to reconsider the response to the comment.

Moved by - Andre Szczepank  
 Second by - John D'Ambrosia

Approved by voice vote without objection  
 Comment #391 re-opened

Updated Response - Refer to Comment #289

CI 73 SC 73.5.3 P 137 L 11 # 392  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A

Why is T3 looser than T1? Per T1 T3 will always be met.

SuggestedRemedy

Make T3 = T1

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See 289

CI 73 SC 73.5.3 P 137 L 15 # 393  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A

T5 will always be met if T1 is met so just make T5 = 339.2 +/- 1.06%

SuggestedRemedy

Make T5 = 339.2 +/- 1.06%

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

see 289

CI 73 SC 73.5.3 P 137 L 17 # 394  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A

T6 will always be met if T1 is met so just make T6 = 12.8 +/- 0.04%

SuggestedRemedy

Make T6 = 12.8 +/- 0.04%

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

see 289

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.5.3.1 P 137 L 40 # 617  
 Ganga, Ilango Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 In figure 73-4 missing bit cell edges are indicate by solid lines. Change this to dotted lines

SuggestedRemedy  
 In figure 73-4 Change missing bit cell edges to dotted lines instead of solid lines.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

They are dotted lines - check the print out or up the magnification on the screen display.  
 Editor will see if there is a smaller dot size for lines that shows up better on the screen.

CI 73 SC 73.6 P 137 L 47 # 713  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps  
 DVJ-140  
 English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Encoding  
 ==>  
 encoding

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Disagree with the principle suggested by the commentator, but in this case, the words appear to be used in their common English meaning and shouldn't be capitalized.

CI 73 SC 73.6 P 138 L 22 # 618  
 Ganga, Ilango Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 change line 22 ""The remaining capability bits are reserved."" to read as ""The remaining capability bit C[2] is reserved.""

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change line 22 ""The remaining capability bits are reserved."" to read as ""The remaining capability bit C[2] is reserved.""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.6 P 138 L 25 # 279  
 McClellan, Brett Solarflare

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 ""Pause capability resolution is referenced in 28B.3""  
 Use ""defined"" instead of ""referenced."

SuggestedRemedy  
 change text to:""Pause capability resolution is defined in 28B.3""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Delete the line instead per 620 as the material is covered in 73.6.5.

CI 73 SC 73.6 P 138 L 26 # 620  
 Ganga, Ilango Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Delete line 26 ""Pause capability resolution is referenced in 28B.3"". This information not relevant here it is already specified in section 73.6.5 Pause

SuggestedRemedy  
 Delete line 26 ""Pause capability resolution is referenced in 28B.3"".

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.6.1 P 138 L 34 # 780  
 Beck, Michael Alcatel Bell n.v.

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Current text reads:  
 ""The selector field for 802.3 Backplane Ethernet is the following:""

This is not a good idea, as tables may float away from their original position in the text when final lay-out is done.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Replace quoted text with:  
 ""The selector field for 802.3 Backplane Ethernet is shown in Table 73-3.""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.6.2 P 138 L 45 # 18

King, Iain

Comment Type E Comment Status A open

In the UK there is an alternative meaning to the word 'nonce' that may raise a few eyebrows when this standard is read (see <http://www.missingimages.com/thesweeney/dictionary.html>). It is unlikely, though, that there will be much chance of confusion, given the target audience.

On a more serious note, this term is not defined in section 1.

SuggestedRemedy

Consider an alternative term, and/or add a definition to section 1

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Add a definition to 1.4

CI 73 SC 73.6.3 P 139 L 04 # 238

Dudek, Mike

Picolight

Comment Type E Comment Status A

spelling

SuggestedRemedy

Change enrty to entry

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.6.3 P 139 L 04 # 280

McClellan, Brett

Solarflare

Comment Type E Comment Status A

typo

SuggestedRemedy

change ""enrty"" to ""entry""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.6.4 P 139 L 17 # 718

David V James

JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-145

English words should not be capitalized simply because their meaning is different from normal English usage.

SuggestedRemedy

Encoding

==>

encoding

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Encoding is used in its normal English sense and should not be capitalized per style guide on figure titles.

CI 73 SC 73.6.4 P 139 L 20 # 717

David V James

JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status R e

DVJ-144

Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy

==> very thin in center

==> thin on edges of header and body

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

Acrobat display problem. If you print the page or change the magnification you will see that the line widths of the source are uniform.

CI 73 SC 73.6.4 P 139 L 30 # 395

Baumer, Howard

Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Resolve TBD

SuggestedRemedy

Remove "/TBD could be used either"

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See 283

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.6.4 P 139 L 31 # 283  
 McClellan, Brett Solarflare

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

""The fields A[26:3] are Reserved/TBD could be used either for future expansion of new technologies for 802.3 Backplane Ethernet or additional parameters to be negotiated for 802.3ap Backplane Ethernet.""

The TBD should have been removed going into draft 2.0.  
 The field can't be both Reserved and TBD and used for additional parameters.

SuggestedRemedy

Change text to: ""The fields A[26:3] are Reserved.""

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

"reserved for future use"

Also add the usual statement that reserved means they "shall be sent as zero and ignored on receive"?

For consistency in the table entry say "reserved".

CI 73 SC 73.6.4 P 139 L 36 # 396  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Case correction

SuggestedRemedy

Change "à (C0:C1) is encoded in bit D11:D10 à" to "à (C0:C1) are encoded in bits D11:D10 à"

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.6.5 P 139 L 39 # 2  
 Daines, Kevin

Comment Type E Comment Status A

""Clause 28B"" should be ""Annex 28B""

SuggestedRemedy

see comment

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.6.5 P 139 L 42 # 3  
 Daines, Kevin

Comment Type E Comment Status A

""Clause 28B.2"" should be ""Annex 28B.2""

SuggestedRemedy

see comment

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.6.7 P 140 L 09 # 397  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Redundant word

SuggestedRemedy

Change "à encoded in bit D14 of Link Code Word encoding." to "à encoded in bit D14 of the Link Code Word."

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.6.8 P 140 L 23 # 398  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Redundant word

SuggestedRemedy

Change "à encoded in bit D15 of Link Code Word encoding." to "à encoded in bit D15 of the Link Code Word."

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.7.1 P 141 L 01 # 399  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**  
 Is this a recommendation or should this be a "shall"?

SuggestedRemedy  
 If this is a requirement then change "should" to "shall"

Proposed Response Response Status **C**  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Delete lines 1 and 3 and insert reference to 73.5.1.1 where the requirement is stated.

CI 73 SC 73.7.1 P 141 L 03 # 400  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type **TR** Comment Status **A**  
 Is this a recommendation or should this be a "shall"?

SuggestedRemedy  
 If this is a requirement then change "should" to "shall"

Proposed Response Response Status **C**  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See 399

CI 73 SC 73.7.4 P 141 L 23 # 36  
 Marris, Arthur

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A**  
 Change ""discribed"" to ""described"".

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change ""discribed"" to ""described"".

Proposed Response Response Status **C**  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.7.4.1 P 141 L 34 # 619  
 Ganga, Ilango Intel

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A**  
 delete duplicate information on line 34

SuggestedRemedy  
 Delete the following construct from lines 34-35, ""to allow 1000BASE-KX, 10GBASE-KX, 10GBASE-KX4 and 10GBASE-KR devices that have Auto-Negotiation disabled""

Proposed Response Response Status **C**  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.7.4.1 P 141 L 34 # 249  
 Joergensen, Thomas Vitesse Semiconducto

Comment Type **E** Comment Status **A**  
 Duplicate text

SuggestedRemedy  
 Remove the following text starting on line 34: ""to allow 1000BASE-KX, 10GBASE-KX4 and 10GBASE-KR devices that have Auto-Negotiation disabled""

Proposed Response Response Status **C**  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.7.4.1 P 142 L 02 # 622  
 Ganga, Ilango Intel

Comment Type **ER** Comment Status **A**  
 incorrect register description on line 2. The line 2 should read as follows, ""bit (45.2.7.2.3) in the AN Status register""

SuggestedRemedy  
 Correct page 142, line 2 to read as follows, ""bit (45.2.7.2.3) in the AN Status register""

Proposed Response Response Status **C**  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.7.6 P 135 L 47 # 538  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Can't parse 'Clause 73 Auto-Neg(management function shall use MMD7) function.' Should spell out 'negotiation'  
 SuggestedRemedy ?  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Spell out Negotiation, delete the item in the parenthesis which is unnecessary to the note.

CI 73 SC 73.7.6 P 135 L 47 # 537  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 You can't put a 'shall' in one of these NOTES, they are informative.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 If you mean it, make it into regular text.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 The "shall"s here unnecessary. Delete the first shall and the parenthetical item with the shall.

CI 73 SC 73.7.6 P 142 L 24 # 781  
 Beck, Michael Alcatel Bell n.v.  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 The current text contains the phrase ""the highest priority as defined below"".  
 This is not a good idea, as tables may float away from their original position in the text when final lay-out is done.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Replace quoted text with:  
 ""the highest priority as defined in Table 73-5""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.7.6 P 142 L 29 # 720  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status R caps  
 DVJ-147  
 Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Priority Resolution  
 ==>  
 Priority resolution  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 REJECT.  
 Priority Resolution is the function name and both words will be capitalized as is common in our function names.

CI 73 SC 73.7.6 P 142 L 32 # 719  
 David V James JGG  
 Comment Type ER Comment Status R e  
 DVJ-146  
 Nonstandard table line widths  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body  
 Proposed Response Response Status W  
 REJECT.  
 This is an Adobe PDF display quirk and not a source problem. The lines are all the same on the printed page. If you change the PDF magnification on the screen, you will also see the "real" line widths are uniform.

CI 73 SC 73.7.7 P 143 L 23 # 401  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Missing "be"  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change "à Codes can transmitted à" to "à Codes can be transmitted à"  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.7.7 P 143 L 24 # 239  
 Dudek, Mike Picolight

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 incorrect grammar

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change ""Can transmitted"" to ""Can be transmitted""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.7.7. P 143 L 24 # 51  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 ""can transmitted""

SuggestedRemedy  
 ""can be transmitted""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.8 P 145 L 04 # 539  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type TR Comment Status A  
 You can't say 'The clause 45 Management Data Input/Output (MDIO) interface shall be used ...' because per 45.1, 'The MDIO electrical interface is optional.'

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change to 'may be used', 'may conveniently be used', 'is recommended' or similar.

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

See 253

CI 73 SC 73.8 P 145 L 04 # 253  
 Joergensen, Thomas Vitesse Semiconducto

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 The electrical part of the Clause 45 MDIO management interface should be optional. As it is written here it requires the electrical interface to be present (there is a ""shall"").

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change the sentence to read: ""The clause 45 Management Data Input/Output (MDIO) interface shall be used to access the device registers for Auto-Negotiation and other Management purposes."" and add: ""The MDIO electrical interface is optional. Where no physical embodiment of the MDIO exists, provision of an equivalent mechanism to access the registers is recommended.""

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The commentor's suggestion is consistant with Clause 45. Use the suggested remedy text.

In the PICS, split MR1 into two items - a mandatory one for the management functionality and an optional one for the management electrical interface.  
 Also delete 73.8.1. 73.8 says the logical management interface is mandatory so we don't need 73.8.1.

CI 73 SC 73.8 P 145 L 08 # 540  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Management

SuggestedRemedy  
 management

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.8 P 145 L 46 # 541  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Variable name, last row of table 73-6, seems wrong.

SuggestedRemedy  
 ?

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

There is no variable name.

Put "set to one" in this box. Auto-negotiation support is mandatory for backplane Ethernet so this bit will be 1 for the devices in this clause.

CI 73 SC 73.8.1 P 145 L 10 # 782  
 Beck, Michael Alcatel Bell n.v.

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Table 73-6 is not cited in the text. Although this is no longer mandatory (a novelty in the 2005 edition of the Style Guide), it is still a good idea to do so, especially considering the fact that tables can float away from their original position in the text when the page lay-out is altered.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Cite Table 73-6 in the text.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

In 73.8 add  
 Table 73-6 provides the mapping of state diagram variables to management registers.

CI 73 SC 73.8.1 P 145 L 18 # 402  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Wrong register reference

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change "6.16.15:0" to "7.16.15:0"

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.8.1 P 145 L 18 # 721  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e  
 DVJ-148  
 Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy  
 ==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

This is an Adobe PDF display quirk and not a source problem. The lines are all the same on the printed page. If you change the PDF magnification on the screen, you will also see the "real" line widths are uniform.

CI 73 SC 73.8.1 P 145 L 19 # 37  
 Marris, Arthur

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 The MMD should be 7 rather than 6.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change 6.16.15:0 to 7.16.15:0

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.9.1 P 148 L 38 # 17  
 King, Iain

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Typo 'Mancehster'

SuggestedRemedy  
 Change to 'Manchester'

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.9.1 P 148 L 38 # 52  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 ""Mancehster""  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ""Manchester""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.9.1 P 151 L 19 # 53  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 ""an DME page""  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ""a DME page""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.9.1 P 150 L 19 # 41  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 ""Auto-Negotiaion""  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ""Auto-Negotiation""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.9.2 P 152 L 53 # 42  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 ""or or""  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ""or""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.9.1 P 150 L 38 # 403  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom  
 Comment Type T Comment Status R  
 The transmitted nonce from the link partner is highly unlikely to match the transmitted nonce of the local device. Section 73.6.2 discusses an echoed nonce field that is intended to match the transmitted nonce field.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change "à the transmitted nonce received à" to "à the echoed nonce received à"  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.

CI 73 SC 73.9.2 P 152 L 54 # 43  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 ""or or""  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ""or""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

This is the test that checks whether the received signal is possibly crosstalk from ones own transmitter. If the received transmitted nonce field matches the sent transmitted nonce field, one goes from ABILITY DETECT to TRANSMIT DISABLE to restart the auto-negotiation. Either the received signal was ones own transmitter or both partners used the same nonce. In the latter case, the next nonce chosen should be different and the negotiation should succeed the next time. ack\_nonce\_match checks for the match between the transmitted nonce value and the echoed value.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.9.2 P 153 L 15 # 404  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A

The data\_det\_min\_timer has a range of 1.4ns but the data\_detect\_max\_timer only has a range of 0.8ns. Making these ranges the same, 1.4ns, allows for implementations using the KX baud time.

SuggestedRemedy

Make the data\_detect\_max\_timer range 3.4-4.8ns as in table 73-7.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.9.2 P 153 L 45 # 54  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor

Comment Type E Comment Status A

""withthe""

SuggestedRemedy

""with the""

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.9.2 P 154 L 08 # 722  
 David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status R e

DVJ-149  
 Nonstandard table line widths

SuggestedRemedy

==> very thin in center  
 ==> thin on edges of header and body

Proposed Response Response Status W

REJECT.

This is an Adobe PDF display quirk and not a source problem. The lines are all the same on the printed page. If you change the PDF magnification on the screen, you will also see the "real" line widths are uniform.

CI 73 SC 73.9.2 P 154 L 43 # 59  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor

Comment Type T Comment Status A

Value = 0 is not stated. This would seem to be included in the not\_done condition.

SuggestedRemedy

?

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Change range to "0 to 48 inclusive"

CI 73 SC 73.9.4 P 155 L 01 # 602  
 Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A e

The TDI is located in the wrong place. It is in the middle of the state machine variables and diagrams.

SuggestedRemedy

Move TDI from 73.9.4 to be 73.9. Move the State diagrams and variable definitions to be 73.10.

Proposed Response Response Status W

ACCEPT.



IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.9.4.1 P 155 L 08 # 99  
Healey, Adam

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

The technology dependent interface defines PMA\_LINK.indication and PMA\_LINK.request primitives. Unfortunately, these primitives are not defined in the clause 36 (1000BASE-X), clause 48 (10GBASE-X), or clause 51 (10GBASE-R/W) PMAs. This interface definition is broken and the auto-negotiation function is rendered unusable since it has no means to check the status of, or enable/disable the different port types.

SuggestedRemedy

1. The technology dependent interface needs to be re-defined in terms of existing services primitives (PCS, PMA, or PMD)...

-or-

2. The PMA\_LINK.indication or PMA\_LINK.request primitives need to be added to the clause 36, 48, and 51 PMAs, and the behavior of these PMAs with respect to those primitives must be defined.

Option #1 is preferred if it proves to be feasible. Otherwise, major work will have to be done to amend (or perhaps create backplane specific versions of) the PMA sublayers.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The primitives should be renamed as AN primitives. The primitives should be referenced from 70, 71, and 72.

Pat Thaler to provide verbiage to editors for clauses 70, 71, and 72.

CI 73 SC 73.9.4.1.1 P 155 L 20 # 405  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A

PMA\_CARRIER.indication and PMA\_UNITDATA.indication are undefinded

SuggestedRemedy

Either define these or delete "READY, the PMA\_CARRIER.indication and PMA\_UNITDATA.indication primitives are undefinded"

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

This sentence is unnecessary and will be deleted.

CI 73 SC 73.9.4.2.1 P 155 L 42 # 406  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status R

SCAN\_FOR\_CARRIER mode is undefined

SuggestedRemedy

Either define SCAN\_FOR\_CARRIER mode of delte this value and its description

Proposed Response Response Status C

REJECT.

We need the SCAN FOR CARRIER to do parallel detect. It is defined in the primitive which will be an AN primitive and will be referenced from Clauses 70, 71 and 72. The PMD shall's will be moved to Clauses 70, 71 and 72.

CI 73 SC 73.9.4.2.3 P 156 L 13 # 407  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A

link integrity test function is not defined for any of the PMAs KX, KX4, KR.

SuggestedRemedy

Define the link integrity test function

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Put in boiler plate statement that says the effect of this primitive is specified in the PMD. Put in actions in 70, 71, 72

CI 73 SC 73.9.5 P 157 L 05 # 544  
Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A

There's room to make the font in figure 73-8 more readable.

SuggestedRemedy

Please make the font in figure 73-8 bigger.

Proposed Response Response Status C

ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will try

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.9.5 P 157 L 40 # 55  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor  
 Comment Type T Comment Status R  
 There is no definition of interval\_timer\_done. Perhaps this should be interval\_timer=done.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ?  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.  
 Timer\_x\_done is defined in the timer conventions 14.2.3.2 which are referenced in the timer definition clause.

CI 73 SC 73.9.5 P 158 L # 58  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor  
 Comment Type T Comment Status R  
 Multipel lines: There is no definition of clock\_detect\_max\_timer\_done / \_not\_done. Perhaps this should be clock\_detect\_max\_timer=done / !done.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ?  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.  
 It is defined in the timer conventions. See 14.2.3.2.

CI 73 SC 73.9.5 P 158 L # 57  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor  
 Comment Type T Comment Status R  
 Multipel lines: There is no definition of clock\_detect\_min\_timer\_done / \_not\_done. Perhaps this should be clock\_detect\_min\_timer=done / !done.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ?  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.  
 It is defined in the timer conventions. See 14.2.3.2.

CI 73 SC 73.9.5 P 158 L # 56  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor  
 Comment Type T Comment Status R  
 Multipel lines: There is no definition of page\_test\_max\_timer\_done / \_not\_done. Perhaps this should be page\_test\_max\_timer=done / !done.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ?  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 REJECT.  
 It is defined in the timer conventions. See 14.2.3.2.

CI 73 SC 73.9.5 P 158 L # 44  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 multipel lines: Some text is covered by connecting arrows.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Reposition as needed.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 73 SC 73.9.5 P 158 L # 45  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Multipel lines: ""start\_clock\_detect\_min\_timer"" , ""start\_clock\_detect\_max\_timer""  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 ""Start clock\_detect\_min\_timer"" , ""Start clock\_detect\_max\_timer""  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Capitalize start and remove the underscore after it.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73 SC 73.9.5 P 158 L # 38  
 Claseman, George Micrel Semiconductor

Comment Type T Comment Status R  
 Multipel lines: There is no definition of page\_test\_min\_timer\_done / \_not\_done. Perhaps this should be page\_test\_min\_timer=done / !done.

SuggestedRemedy  
 ?

Proposed Response REJECT. Response Status C

It is defined in the timer conventions. See 14.2.3.2.

CI 73 SC Figure P 159 L 01 # 11  
 Daines, Kevin

Comment Type ER Comment Status R e  
 Entries to states should be from the top rather than the bottom or side.  
 Exits from states should be from the bottom rather than the top or side.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Per comment

Consider aliases to help with space constraints.

Proposed Response REJECT. Response Status W

This style was also used in Clause 28. Figure 73-10 would require massive change and wouldn't fit on one page with the requested change. Therefore leave these figures as is.

CI 73 SC Figure 73-10 P 159 L 38 # 252  
 Joergensen, Thomas Vitesse Semiconducto

Comment Type T Comment Status A  
 Signal an\_good is not defined, has to be replaced by an\_link\_good.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Replace an\_good with an\_link\_good.

Proposed Response ACCEPT. Response Status C

CI 73 SC Figure 73-10 P 159 L 44 # 408  
 Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type E Comment Status A open  
 ability\_match\_wordability\_match is not defined nor is it used anywhere.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Either define ability\_match\_wordability\_match or delete it or if it is actually ability\_match then replace it with ability\_match

Proposed Response ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE. Response Status C

It should be ability\_match but the whole note seems unnecessary. The variable is defined in the variable definition and there are other cases of variables set according to their definitions where we don't have a note.

Delete the note.

CI 73 SC Figure 73-8 P 157 L 21 # 10  
 Daines, Kevin

Comment Type ER Comment Status R e  
 Entries to states should be from the top rather than the bottom or side.  
 Exits from states should be from the bottom rather than the top or side.

SuggestedRemedy  
 Per comment

Proposed Response REJECT. Response Status W

See 11.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 73A SC 73A P 169 L 01 # 608  
Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type TR Comment Status A

Incorrect format for annex heading as information is missing about the normative nature of the annex.

SuggestedRemedy

Heading format should be as follows:  
Annex 73A

(normative)

Next page message code field definitions

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT.

CI 73A SC 73A P 169 L 02 # 409  
Baumer, Howard Broadcom

Comment Type T Comment Status A

An equivalent table to Table 28C-1 needs to be created here since Clause 28 message codes are 16 bits where Clause 73 message codes are 48 bits.

SuggestedRemedy

Add in equivalent table to Table 28C-1 and update all succeeding descriptions

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will add a table.

CI 99 SC 30 P 14 L 35 # 594  
Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Place each clause and annex heading at the start of a new page to improve readability.

SuggestedRemedy

As per comment.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Will do for Clause 45 and up. For clauses 1 to 44 the editor was told to remove the empty white spaces.

CI 99 SC 31B P 60 L 13 # 659  
David V James JGG

Comment Type ER Comment Status A caps

DVJ-48  
Capitalization within a clause or subclause title should be limited to the first word, as per the IEEE Style Guide.

SuggestedRemedy

Round-Trip Delay Constraints  
==>  
Round-trip delay constraints

Proposed Response Response Status W  
ACCEPT.

CI 99 SC 99 P L # 591  
Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Clause and subclause naming should use lowercase after the first word, except for acronyms.

SuggestedRemedy

Check capitalization and fix.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT.

CI 99 SC 99 P L # 586  
Booth, Brad Intel

Comment Type E Comment Status A

Editing instructions seem to be indented or centered.

SuggestedRemedy

Editing instructions should be left justified with no indent.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 99 SC 99 P1 L 02 # 593  
 Booth, Brad Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 IEEE Std. 802.3-20xx can be named 2005.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change 20xx to be 2005 through document.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 99 SC 99 P1 L 10 # 192  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 This is not a revision.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change ""Revision"" to ""Amendment"", or simply make the line read ""Draft"".  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 99 SC 99 P1 L 30 # 191  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Title page needs to be updated.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 1. Update per new IEEE editor approved format (available from WG Chair)  
 2. Add keywords  
 3. Style guide mandates slightly different copyright statement.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 99 SC 99 P1 L 31 # 452  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Should be based on P802.3REV3am/D2.2.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Change the 'P802.3REVam/D2.1' to 'P802.3REVam/D2.2' here on p1, but also check that the draft really is based on P802.3REVam/D2.2.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 99 SC 99 P11 L # 195  
 Grow, Robert Intel  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Table of Figures and Table of Tables are not generally included in IEEE documents and are not included in Std 802.3.  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 Verify with IEEE publication editor if this will continue to be the case for IEEE Std 802.3-2005 and make this document consistent.  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.  
 Table of Figures and Table of Tables will be removed in harmony with .3am.

CI 99 SC 99 P12 L 50 # 125  
 John, D'Ambrosia  
 Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 formatting errors - looks like return was added after word ""to""  
 SuggestedRemedy  
 correct  
 Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

IEEE P802.3ap D2.0 Backplane Ethernet Comments

CI 99 SC 99 P2 L # 194  
 Grow, Robert Intel

Comment Type ER Comment Status A  
 Add front matter prior to Sponsor ballot.

SuggestedRemedy  
 To be provided by WG Chair.

Proposed Response Response Status W  
 ACCEPT.

CI 99 SC 99 P2 L 01 # 453  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 The table of symbols is still useful - platform and font issues are not quite things of the past. You have a (D1.0) blank page doing nothing useful here anyway!

SuggestedRemedy  
 Insert the table of symbols - make sure you get the most up-to-date one. Compare .3an and .3aq.

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT.

CI 99 SC 99 P3 L 01 # 454  
 Dawe, Piers Agilent

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 Capitals to search out and cut down to size

SuggestedRemedy  
 Table of contents  
 Table of figures  
 Table of tables

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

Table of figures and Table of tables will be removed.

CI 99 SC 99 P6 L 29 # 122  
 John, D'Ambrosia

Comment Type E Comment Status A  
 formatting errors - indent of 2nd line and page number

SuggestedRemedy  
 correct

Proposed Response Response Status C  
 ACCEPT IN PRINCIPLE.

The "Table of content", "List of figures" and "List of tables" are not part of this document. The editor has added the templates for informational purposes only.